

INVERTER MULTI-SPLIT SYSTEM RESIDENTIAL AIR CONDITIONERS

(Split system, air to air heat pump type)

(OUTDOOR UNIT)

SCM40ZJ-S

SCM45ZJ-S

SCM50ZJ-S

SCM60ZJ-S

SCM71ZJ-S

SCM80ZJ-S

(INDOOR UNIT)

Wall mounted type	Floor standing type	Ceiling concealed type
SRK20ZJX-S	SRF25ZJX-S	SRR25ZJ-S
SRK25ZJX-S	SRF35ZJX-S	SRR35ZJ-S
SRK35ZJX-S	SRF50ZJX-S	SRR50ZJ-S
SRK50ZJX-S		SRR60ZJ-S
SRK60ZJX-S	Ceiling cassette-4wa	v compact type
SRK20ZJ-S	FDTC25VD	y compact type
SRK25ZJ-S	FDTC35VD	
SRK35ZJ-S	FDTC50VD	
SRK50ZJ-S	FDTC60VD	



MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES, LTD.

CONTENTS

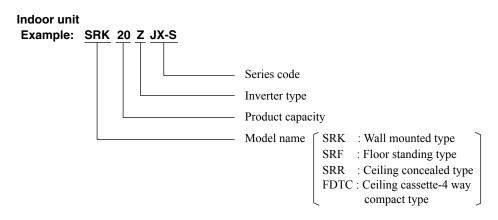
1. OUTDOOR UNIT	. 4
1.1 Specifications	. 4
1.2 Exterior dimensions	. 10
1.3 Electrical wirings	. 13
1.4 Noise levels	. 16
1.5 Application datas	. 19
(1) Models SCM40ZJ-S,45ZJ-S	. 19
(2) Models SCM50ZJ-S,60ZJ-S	. 23
(3) Models SCM71ZJ-S,80ZJ-S	. 27
2. INDOOR UNIT	. 31
2.1 Specifications	. 31
(1) Wall mounted type (SRK)	. 31
(2) Floor standing type (SRF)	. 40
(3) Ceiling concealod type (SRR)	. 43
(4) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC)	. 47
2.2 Exterior dimensions	. 51
(1) Wall mounted type (SRK)	. 51
(2) Floor standing type (SRF)	. 53
(3) Ceiling concealod type (SRR)	. 54
(4) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC)	. 55
(5) Remote controller	. 56
2.3 Electrical wirings	. 58
(1) Wall mounted type (SRK)	. 58
(2) Floor standing type (SRF)	. 60
(3) Ceiling concealod type (SRR)	. 61
(4) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC)	. 62
2.4 Noise level	. 63
(1) Wall mounted type (SRK)	. 63
(2) Floor standing type (SRF)	. 67
(3) Ceiling concealod type (SRR)	. 69
(4) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC)	. 71

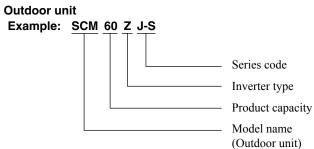
2	.5	Application datas	73
	(1)	Wall mounted type (SRK)	73
	(2)	Floor standing type (SRF)	81
	(3)	Ceiling concealod type (SRR)	85
	(4)	Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC)	89
3.	PII	PING SYSTEMS	95
4.	RA	ANGE OF USAGE & LIMITATIONS	98
5.	TA	BLE OF INDOOR UNIT COMBINATIONS	99
	(1)	Model SCM40ZJ-S	99
	(2)	Model SCM45ZJ-S	100
	(3)	Model SCM50ZJ-S	102
	(4)	Model SCM60ZJ-S	104
	(5)	Model SCM71ZJ-S	108
	(6)	Model SCM80ZJ-S	114
6.	SE	ELECTION CHARTS1	122
7 .	OF	PTION PARTS1	123
7	.1	Instullation of wired remote controller (RC-E4)	123
7	.2	Wireles kit (FDTC series : RCN-TC-24W-ER)	129
7	.3	Simple wired remote controller (FDTC series : RCH-E3)	131
7	.4	Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	137
7	.5	Super link E board (SC-ADNA-E)	141

■ Table of models

Model	20	25	35	50	60
Wall mounted type (SRK**ZJX-S)	0	0	0	0	0
Wall mounted type (SRK**ZJ-S)	0	0	0	0	
Floor standing type (SRF)		0	0	0	
Ceiling concealed type (SRR)		0	0	0	0
Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC)		0	0	0	0
Outdoor unit to be combined (SCM)	SCM40ZJ-S,45ZJ-S,50ZJ-S,60ZJ-S,71ZJ-S,80ZJ-S				

■ How to read the model name





1. OUTDOOR UNIT

1.1 Specifications

Adapted to RoHS directive

				Model	SCM40ZJ-S
Item					
Cooling capacity (1	<u>, </u>			W	4000 (1800 (Min.)~5900 (Max.))
Heating capacity (1)			W	4500 (1400 (Min.)~6900 (Max.))
Power supply					1 Phase, 220~240 V, 50Hz
	Power		Cooling	kW	0.84 (0.49~1.90)
	consum	ption	Heating		0.90 (0.47~2.30)
	Running	9	Cooling		3.9 / 3.7 / 3.5 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
	current		Heating	Α	4.1 / 4.0 / 3.8 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
Onevetion	Inrush o	current			4.1 / 4.0 / 3.8 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
Operation	COP		Cooling		4.76
data (1)	COP		Heating		5.00
		0 "	Sound level	dB (A)	47
	Noise	Cooling	Power level	dB	60
	level		Sound level	dB (A)	48
		Heating	Power level	dB	62
Exterior dimensions	s (Height	x Width x [!	mm	640 x 850 x 290
Exterior appearance		× • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			Stucco white
(Munsell color)					(4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	47
Net weight	Compre	essor type	8 O'ty	Ng	RM-T5113MDE2 (Twin rotary type) x 1
				kW	1.4 (Line starting)
	_	(Starting m	ietrioa)		, ,
Refrigerant	Refriger			ℓ kg	0.45 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)
equipment	Refriger		<u></u>		R410A 2 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 30m)
		Heat exchanger			M fins & inner grooved tubing
		rant contro	<u> </u>		Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve
	Device				Microcomputer control
	Fan type & Q'ty				Propeller fan x 1
Air handling	Motor			W	34
equipment	Air flow		Cooling	СММ	40.0
	All llow		Heating	CIVIIVI	40.0
Shock & vibration a	absorber				Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					Crank case heater (220V 20W)
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Outdoor fan motor error protection, Heating & Cooling overload protection
	Defei		-i (O.D)		Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4") × 2
	Herriger	rant piping	SIZE (U.D)	mm	Gas line: ϕ 9.52 (3/8") × 2
	Connec	ting metho	od		Flare connecting
l	Insulation	on for pipin	g		Necessary (Both sides), independent
Installation	Length	for one ind	oor unit		Max. 25
data	Total le	ngth for all	rooms		Max. 30
	1	height differ unit and in	erence between	m	Max. 15 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 15 (Outdoor unit is higher)
D	Height difference of the indoor units			^	Max. 25
Recommended breaker size		Α	25		
Connection wiring		Core number			1.5mm² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)
Connecting method			a		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
Accessories (includ	aed)				Installation sheet, Elbow, Grommet
Indoor unit to be combined			SRK20,25,35ZJX-S SRK20,25,35ZJ-S SRF25,35ZJX-S SRR25,35ZJ-S FDTC25,35VD		
Number of connect	table indo	or units			2
Total of indoor unit	s			kW	Max. 6
			t the fellowing con		

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length for one indoor unit is 7.5m

()	me pipe i	origin for one indoor drift to rioin.					
	tem	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards	
Operation		DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards	
Cooling		27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612	
Heating		20°C	_	7°C	6°C	130-11, 315 C 9612	

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
- (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
- (4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 30m connecting piping. (Purging is not required even for the short piping.)

RWC000Z235

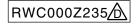
				Model	SCM45ZJ-S
Item					
Cooling capacity (1)			W	4500 (1800 (Min.)~6400 (Max.))
Heating capacity (1)			W	5600 (1400 (Min.) ~ 7400 (Max.))
Power supply					1 Phase, 220~240 V, 50Hz
	Power		Cooling	kW	1.04 (0.49 ~ 2.14)
	consum	nption	Heating	KVV	1.20 (0.47 ~ 2.57)
	Running	g	Cooling		4.8 / 4.6 / 4.4 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
	current		Heating	Α	5.5 / 5.3 / 5.1 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
Onevetien	Inrush current				5.5 / 5.3 / 5.1 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
Operation data (1)	COP		Cooling		4.33
uaia (1)	COP		Heating		4.67
		Cooling	Sound level	dB (A)	47
	Noise	Cooling	Power level	dB	60
	level	114:	Sound level	dB (A)	49
		Heating	Power level	dB	62
Exterior dimension	ns (Height	x Width x I	Depth)	mm	640 x 850 x 290
Exterior appearance	ce				Stucco white
(Munsell color)					(4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	47
	Compre	essor type	& Q'ty		RM-T5113MDE2 (Twin rotary type) x 1
		(Starting m		kW	1.4 (Line starting)
	Refrige	rant oil		Q.	0.45 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)
Refrigerant	Refrige			kg	R410A 2 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 30m)
equipment		changer			M fins & inner grooved tubing
		rant contro	 I		Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve
		control	•		Microcomputer control
		e & Q'ty			Propeller fan x 1
Air handling	Motor			W	34
equipment	Wiotor		Cooling		40.0
- 4	Air flow	'	Heating	CMM	40.0
Shock & vibration	absorber		Troduing		Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater	4500.50.				Crank case heater (220V 20W)
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Outdoor fan motor error protection, Heating & Cooling overload protection
	Refrige	rant piping	size (O D)	mm	Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") × 2
	risinge	- Piping	0.20 (0.0)		Gas line: ϕ 9.52 (3/8") × 2
	-	cting metho			Flare connecting
Installation	-	on for pipin	<u> </u>		Necessary (Both sides), independent
data	Length	for one ind	oor unit		Max. 25
data	Total le	ngth for all	rooms		Max. 30
		height diff r unit and in	erence between ndoor unit	m	Max. 15 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 15 (Outdoor unit is lower)
	Heiaht	Height difference of the indoor units		i	Max. 25
Recommended br				Α	25
	Size x (Core numb	er		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)
Connection wiring		cting metho			Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
Accessories (inclu			-		Installation sheet, Elbow, Grommet
Indoor unit to be combined					SRK20,25,35ZJX-S SRK20,25,35ZJ-S SRF25,35ZJX-S SRR25,35ZJ-S FDTC25,35VD
Number of connec	ctable indo	or units			2
Total of indoor uni	ts			kW	Max. 7
Note (1) The	data are r	measured a	at the following cor	nditions	The pipe length for one indoor unit is 7.5m.

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length for one indoor unit is 7.5m.

	Item	Indoor air to	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation		DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling		27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating		20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 6 9612

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
 (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
 (4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 30m connecting piping. (Purging is not required even for the short piping.)



				Model	SCM50ZJ-S
Item					001110020 0
Cooling capacity (1)			W	5000 (1800 (Min.)~7100 (Max.))
Heating capacity (1)			W	6000 (1400 (Min.) ~ 7500 (Max.))
Power supply		-			1 Phase, 220~240 V, 50Hz
	Power		Cooling	kW	1.08 (0.50~2.15)
	consum	nption	Heating	KVV	1.31 (0.48~2.58)
	Running	g	Cooling		5.0 / 4.7 / 4.5 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
	current		Heating	A	6.0 / 5.8 / 5.5 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
Onevetien	Inrush current		current		6.0 / 5.8 / 5.5 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
Operation data (1)	COP		Cooling		4.63
uaia (1)	COP		Heating		4.58
		Cooling	Sound level	dB (A)	49
	Noise	Cooling	Power level	dB	62
	level		Sound level	dB (A)	52
	İ	Heating	Power level	dB	65
Exterior dimension	ns (Height	x Width x [Depth)	mm	640 x 850 x 290
Exterior appearance	ce				Stucco white
(Munsell color)					(4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight	,			kg	48
	Compre	essor type	& Q'ty		RM-T5113MDE2 (Twin rotary type) x 1
	Motor	(Starting m	nethod)	kW	1.4 (Line starting)
	Refrige	rant oil		Q	0.45 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)
Refrigerant	Refrige			kg	R410A 2.5 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 40m)
equipment		changer			M fins & inner grooved tubing
		rant contro	I		Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve
		control	•		Microcomputer control
		e & Q'ty			Propeller fan x 1
Air handling	Motor		W	34	
equipment	Wiotoi		Cooling	**	41.0
- 4	Air flow	1	Heating	CMM	41.0
Shock & vibration	ahsorher		Troduing		Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater	4500.50.				Crank case heater (220V 20W)
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Outdoor fan motor error protection, Heating & Cooling overload protection
	Defries	vant ninina	siza (O.D)		Liquid line: φ 6.35 (1/4") × 3
	heirige	rant piping	SIZE (U.D)	mm	Gas line: ϕ 9.52 (3/8") × 3
	Connec	cting metho	od		Flare connecting
	Insulation	on for pipir	ıg		Necessary (Both sides), independent
Installation	Length	for one ind	oor unit		Max. 25
data	Total le	ngth for all	rooms		Max. 40
		l height diff r unit and ir	erence between	m	Max. 15 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 15 (Outdoor unit is lower)
	Height difference of the indoor units			Max. 25	
Recommended br				Α	25
	Size x Core number		- ' '	1.5mm² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
Connection wiring		cting metho			Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
Accessories (inclu			-		Union: $(\phi 9.52 \rightarrow \phi 12.7) \times 1$, Installation sheet, Elbow, Grommet
Indoor unit to be combined			SRK20,25,35,50ZJX-S SRK20,25,35,50ZJ-S SRF25,35,50ZJX-S SRR25,35,50ZJ-S FDTC25,35,50VD		
Number of connec	table indo	oor units			Min. 2~Max. 3
Total of indoor uni				kW	Max. 8.5
		measured a	at the following cor		The pipe length for one indoor unit is 7.5m

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length for one indoor unit is 7.5m.

	Item	Indoor air to	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation		DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling		27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating		20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 C 9612

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
 (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
 (4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 40m connecting piping. (Purging is not required even for the short piping.)



					Adapted to RoHS directive
Item				Model	SCM60ZJ-S
Cooling capacity ((1)			W	6000 (1800 (Min.)~7500 (Max.))
Heating capacity ((1)			W	6800 (1500 (Min.)~7800 (Max.))
Power supply					1 Phase, 220~240 V, 50Hz
	Power		Cooling	134/	1.43 (0.50~2.39)
	consun	nption	Heating	kW	1.51 (0.60~3.00)
	Running	g	Cooling		6.8 / 6.5 / 6.2 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
	current		Heating	Α	7.1 / 6.8 / 6.6 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
	Inrush o	current			7.1 / 6.8 / 6.6 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
Operation	000		Cooling		4.2
data (1)	COP		Heating		4.5
		Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	50
	Noise	Cooling	Power level	dB	63
	level		Sound level	dB(A)	52
		Heating	Power level	dB	65
Exterior dimension	ns (Height	x Width x I	Depth)	mm	640 x 850 x 290
Exterior appearan	ce				Stucco white
(Munsell color)					(4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight				kg	49
	Compre	essor type	& Q'ty		RM-T5118MDE2 (Twin rotary type) x 1
	Motor	(Starting n	nethod)	kW	1.4 (Line starting)
	Refrige	rant oil		Q	0.675 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)
Refrigerant	Refrige	frigerant (4)		kg	R410A 2.5 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 40m)
equipment	Heat ex	Heat exchanger			M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrige	Refrigerant control			Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve
	Device	control			Microcomputer control
	Fan typ	Fan type & Q'ty			Propeller fan x 1
Air handling		Motor		W	34
equipment			Cooling		42.0
	Air flow	'	Heating	CMM	42.0
Shock & vibration	absorber				Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					Crank case heater (220V 20W)
Safety devices			Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Outdoor fan motor error protection, Heating & Cooling overload protection		
	Dofrigo	rant piping	oizo (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") × 3
	heirige	rant piping	Size (O.D)	mm	Gas line: ϕ 9.52 (3/8") × 3
	Connec	cting metho	od		Flare connecting
I4-II-4:	Insulati	on for pipir	ıg		Necessary (Both sides), independent
Installation data	Length	for one ind	oor unit		Max. 25
uala	Total le	ngth for all	rooms		Max. 40
	Vertical	height diff	erence between	m	Max. 15 (Outdoor unit is higher)
	outdoo	r unit and ii	ndoor unit		Max. 15 (Outdoor unit is lower)
	Height	Height difference of the indoor units		1	Max. 25
Recommended breaker size				Α	25
0	Size x Core number			1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
Connection wiring Connecting method			od		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
Accessories (inclu	ded)				Union : $(\phi 9.52 \rightarrow \phi 12.7) \times 2$, Installation sheet, Elbow, Grommet
Indoor unit to be combined					SRK20,25,35,50,60ZJX-S SRK20,25,35,50ZJ-S SRF25,35,50ZJX-S SRR25,35,50,60ZJ-S FDTC25,35,50,60VD
Number of connec	ctable indo	or units			Min. 2~Max. 3
Total of indoor uni	its			kW	Max. 11
Note (1) The			at the following cor	1212	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length for one indoor uni	t is 7.5m.
------------------------------------	------------

. ()			5		···o p.po ·	origin for one macor and to riom.
	Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation		DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling		27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating		20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 6 9612

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
 (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
 (4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 40m connecting piping. (Purging is not required even for the short piping.)



Item				Model	SCM71ZJ-S
Cooling capacity (1)			W	7100 (1800 (Min.)~8800 (Max.))
Heating capacity (W	8600 (1500 (Min.)~9400 (Max.))
Power supply	1)			**	1 Phase, 220~240 V, 50Hz
ower suppry	Power	Power Cooling			1.74 (0.48~2.75)
	consun	notion	Heating	kW	2.00 (0.60~3.35)
	Runnin	·	Cooling		8.0 / 7.6 / 7.3 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
	current	_	Heating	A	9.2 / 8.8 / 8.4 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
	_		Treating	^	9.2 / 8.8 / 8.4 (220/ 230/ 240 V)
Operation	ata (1) COP		Cooling		4.08
data (1)			Heating		4.30
		1	Sound level	dB (A)	52
	Na:	Cooling	Power level	dB (A)	65
	Noise level				54
	levei	Heating	Sound level	dB (A)	-
		140	Power level	dB	66
Exterior dimension		x Width x L	Depth)	mm	750 x 880 x 340
Exterior appearance	ce				Stucco white
(Munsell color)					(4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent
Net weight	T =			kg	62
	<u> </u>	essor type			RM-T5118MDE2 (Twin rotary type) x 1
		(Starting m	nethod)	kW	1.4 (Line starting)
Refrigerant	Refrige			l	0.675 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)
equipment	Refrigerant (4) Heat exchanger		kg	R410A 3.15 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 40m)	
- 4					M fins & inner grooved tubing
	Refrigerant control		<u> </u>		Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve
	Device control			Microcomputer control	
	Fan type & Q'ty			Propeller fan x 1	
Air handling				W	86
equipment	Air flow		Cooling	СММ	56.0
	All llow	'	Heating	Civilvi	56.0
Shock & vibration	absorber				Cushion rubber (for compressor)
Electric heater					Crank case heater (220V 20W)
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Outdoor fan motor error protection, Heating & Cooling overload protection
	Refrigo	rant piping	size (O D)	mm	Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") × 4
	rienige	piping	5126 (O.D)	111111	Gas line: ϕ 9.52 (3/8") × 4
	Connec	cting metho	od		Flare connecting
	Insulati	on for pipin	g		Necessary (Both sides), independent
Installation	Length	for one ind	oor unit		Max. 25
data	Total le	ngth for all	rooms		Max. 70
		height differ r unit and ir	erence between ndoor unit	m	Max. 20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 20 (Outdoor unit is lower)
Height difference of the indoor units			Max. 25		
Recommended br				Α	25
	1		ar	, ,	1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)
Connection wiring Size x Core number Connecting method				Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (inclu		zang moulo	~		Union: $(\phi 9.52 \rightarrow \phi 12.7) \times 2$, Installation sheet, Elbow, Grommet $\times 2$
Indoor unit to be combined			SRK20,25,35,50,60ZJX-S SRK20,25,35,50ZJ-S SRK20,25,35,50ZJ-S SRF25,35,50ZJX-S SRR25,35,50,60ZJ-S FDTC25,35,50,60VD		
Number of connec	table indo	oor units			Min. 2~Max. 4
Total of indoor uni				kW	Max. 12.5
		moasured a	at the following cor		The pipe length for one indoor unit is 7.5m.

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length for one indoor unit is 7.5m.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 C 9612

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
- (4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 40m connecting piping. (Purging is not required even for the short piping.)



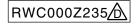
Item Cooling capacity (1) Heating capacity (1) Power supply Operation data (1)	Power consump Running current Inrush cu		Cooling Heating Cooling Heating Cooling	W W kW	\$CM80ZJ-\$ 8000 (1800 (Min.)~9200 (Max.)) 9300 (1500 (Min.)~9800 (Max.)) 1 Phase, 220~240 V, 50Hz 2.16 (0.48~2.83) 2.26 (0.60~3.43)	
Heating capacity (1) Power supply Operation	Power consump Running current Inrush cu		Heating Cooling Heating	kW	9300 (1500 (Min.)~9800 (Max.)) 1 Phase, 220~240 V, 50Hz 2.16 (0.48~2.83) 2.26 (0.60~3.43)	
Power supply Operation	Power consump Running current Inrush cu		Heating Cooling Heating	kW	1 Phase, 220~240 V, 50Hz 2.16 (0.48~2.83) 2.26 (0.60~3.43)	
Operation	COP		Heating Cooling Heating		2.16 (0.48~2.83) 2.26 (0.60~3.43)	
•	COP		Heating Cooling Heating		2.26 (0.60~3.43)	
•	Running current Inrush cu		Cooling Heating	A	, ,	
•	current Inrush cu	urrent	Heating	А		
•	Inrush cu	urrent		Α	9.9 / 9.4 / 9.0 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
•	СОР	urrent	Cooling		10.4 / 10.0 / 9.5 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
•			l Cooling		10.4 / 10.0 / 9.5 (220/ 230/ 240 V)	
	Noise				3.70	
	Noise		Heating	.=	4.12	
1	Noise	Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	54	
	l F		Power level	dB	66	
	level	Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	54	
			Power level	dB	66	
Exterior dimensions	· •	Width x D	Depth)	mm	750 x 880 x 340	
Exterior appearance	•				Stucco white	
(Munsell color)					(4.2Y 7.5/1.1) near equivalent	
Net weight				kg	62	
	<u> </u>	ssor type 8			RM-T5118MDE2 (Twin rotary type) x 1	
		Starting m	nethod)	kW	1.4 (Line starting)	
Refrigerant	Refrigera			l	0.675 (DIAMOND FREEZE MA68)	
equipment	equipment Herrigerant (4) Heat exchanger Refrigerant control		- · · ·		kg	R410A 3.15 (Pre-Charged up to the piping length of 40m)
					M fins & inner grooved tubing	
					Capillary tubes + Electronic expansion valve	
	Device control			Microcomputer control		
	Fan type & Q'ty			Propeller fan x 1		
Air handling Motor		1	W	86		
equipment	Air flow		Cooling	СММ	56.0	
	Heating		Heating	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	56.0	
Shock & vibration al	bsorber				Cushion rubber (for compressor)	
Electric heater					Crank case heater (220V 20W)	
Safety devices					Compressor overheat protection, Overcurrent protection, Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Outdoor fan motor error protection, Heating & Cooling overload protection	
	Dofringer	nt ninina	siza (O.D)		Liquid line: φ 6.35 (1/4") × 4	
	Reirigera	ant piping	size (O.D)	mm	Gas line: ϕ 9.52 (3/8") × 4	
	Connect	ing metho	d		Flare connecting	
	Insulation	n for pipin	g		Necessary (Both sides), independent	
Installation	Length fo	or one ind	oor unit		Max. 25	
data	Total len	gth for all	rooms] [Max. 70	
		neight diffe	erence between	m	Max. 20 (Outdoor unit is higher) Max. 20 (Outdoor unit is lower)	
			of the indoor units	-	Max. 25	
Recommended brea		morenee e	or the mader and	Α	25	
Tiodominionada broa		ore numbe		,,	1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
Connection wiring		ing metho			Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (include		ing mound			Union: $(\phi 9.52 \rightarrow \phi 12.7) \times 2$, Installation sheet, Elbow, Grommet $\times 2$	
Indoor unit to be combined			SRK20,25,35,50,60ZJX-S SRK20,25,35,50ZJ-S SRF25,35,50ZJX-S SRF25,35,50ZJX-S SRR25,35,50,60ZJ-S FDTC25,35,50,60VD			
Number of connects	able indoc	or units			Min. 2~Max. 4	
Total of indoor units	3			kW	Max. 13.5	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The pipe length for one indoor unit is 7.5m.

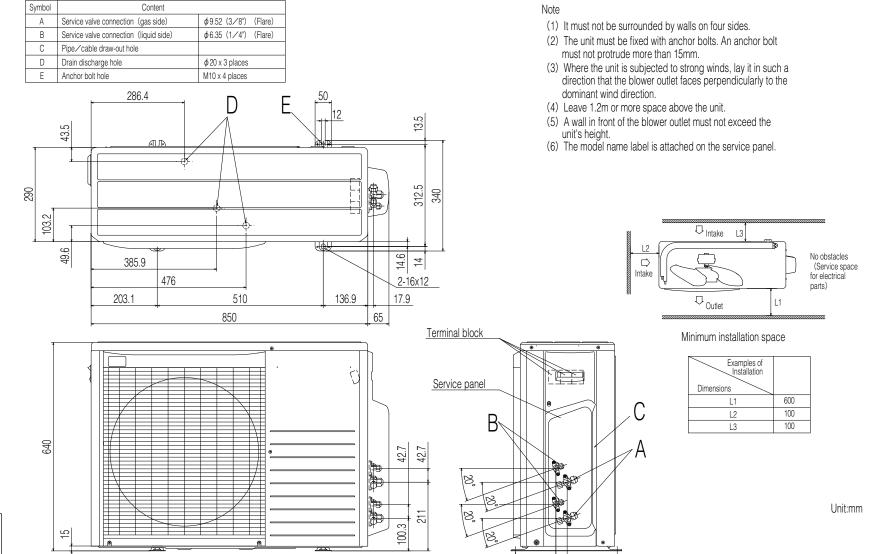
	tem	Indoor air to	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation		DB	WB	DB	WB	Stariuarus
Cooling		27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating		20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 C 9612

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
 (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.
 (4) The refrigerant quantity to be charged includes the refrigerant in 40m connecting piping. (Purging is not required even for the short piping.)



'10 • SCM-DB-093

RW
CC
00
2Z(
231



124.1

34.6

Notes

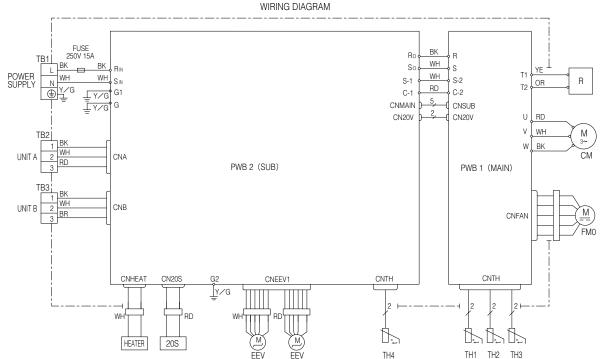
RWC000Z229

Symbol

Content

'10 • SCM-DB-093

Electrical wirings Models SCM40ZJ-S, 45ZJ-S



Indication lamp		Color	Function		
Led e (1)		Red	Warning lamp		
Self diag	gnosis function by led e				
1 Time flash	С	urrent cut			
2 Time flash	Tı	ouble of outdoor	unit		
3 Time flash	0	ver current			
4 Time flash		Transmission error			
5 Time flash		Over heat of compressor			
6 Time flash	Error of signal transmission				
7 Time flash	7 Time flash Lock of compressor				
8 Time flash		Sensor error			
	(Except discharge pipe sensor)				
Light on	Outdoor fan motor error				
Four sec light					
and	D	ischarge pipe se	nsor error		
four sec off					
On the What the comment of the form of the first the fir					

 Caution • When the compressor does not run Immediately after hitting on the button,wait for 5 to 10 minutes. (There is possibility of delayed start.)

> High voltage is produced in the control box. don't touch electrical parts in the control box for 5 minutes after cutting power supply.

Color Marks

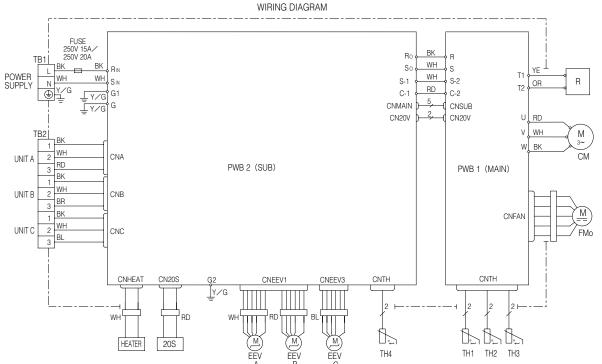
RWC000Z232

Mark	Color	Mark	Color
BK	Black	YE	Yellow
RD	Red	Y/G	Yellow/Green
WH	White		
OR	Orange		
BR	Brown		

Meaning of Marks

Item	Description	Item	Description
CNA-CN20S	Connector	R	Reactor
20S	S 4 Way valve (coil)		Terminal block
CM	Compressor motor	Th1	Heat exchanger sensor
EEV A,EEV B	Electric expansion valve		(outdoor unit)
	(coil)	Th2	Outdoor air temp. sensor
FMo	Fan motor	Th3	Discharge pipe temp. sensor
HEATER	Crank case heater	Th4	Suction pipe temp. sensor





Indication lamp		Color	Function			
Led e (1)		Red	Warning lamp			
Self diag	gnosis function by led e					
1 Time flash	Current cut					
2 Time flash	Tı	ouble of outdoor	unit			
3 Time flash	0	ver current				
4 Time flash	Transmission error					
5 Time flash		Over heat of compressor				
6 Time flash		Error of signal transmission				
7 Time flash	Lock of compressor					
8 Time flash		Sensor error				
	(Except discharge pipe sensor)					
Light on		Outdoor fan motor error				
Four sec light		•	•			
and	Discharge pipe sensor error					
four sec off						
Cautian - When the		Courties - When the compressor does not you be madistaly often				

Caution • When the compressor does not run Immediately after hitting on the button,wait for 5 to 10 minutes. (There is possibility of delayed start.)

> High voltage is produced in the control box. don't touch electrical parts in the control box for 5 minutes after cutting power supply.

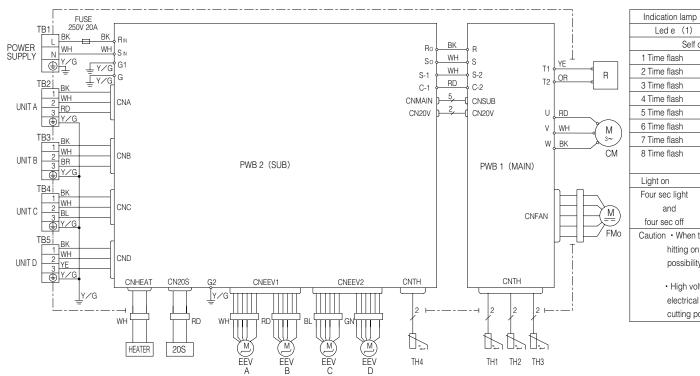
Color Marks

Mark	Color	Mark	Color
BK	Black	BR	Brown
BL	Blue	YE	Yellow
RD	Red	Y/G	Yellow/Green
WH	White		
OR	Orange		

Meaning of Marks

Item	Description	Item	Description
CNA-CN20S	OS Connector		Reactor
20S	20S 4 Way valve (coil)		Terminal block
CM	Compressor motor	Th1	Heat exchanger sensor
EEV A,EEV B	Electric expansion valve		(outdoor unit)
EEV C	(coil)	Th2	Outdoor air temp. sensor
FMo	Fan motor	Th3	Discharge pipe temp. sensor
HEATER	Crank case heater	Th4	Suction pipe temp. sensor





Indication lamp		Color	Function		
Led e (1)		Red	Warning lamp		
Self dia	gno	sis function by le	ed e		
1 Time flash		urrent cut			
2 Time flash		ouble of outdoor	unit		
3 Time flash	0	ver current			
4 Time flash	Tr	ansmission error			
5 Time flash	0	ver heat of comp	ressor		
6 Time flash	Error of signal transmission				
7 Time flash	Lock of compressor				
8 Time flash	S	Sensor error			
	(Except discharge pipe sensor)				
Light on	Outdoor fan motor error				
Four sec light					
and		Discharge pipe sensor error			
four sec off					
Caution · When the	СО	mpressor does n	ot run Immediately after		
hitting on the	e bi	utton, wait for 5 to	10 minutes. (There is		
possibility o	f de	elayed start.)			
		•	e control box. don't touch		
electrical pa	ırts	in the control bo	x for 5 minutes after		

cutting power supply.

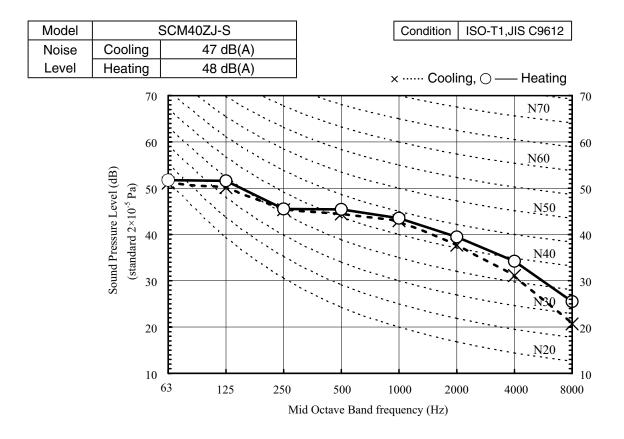
Color Marks

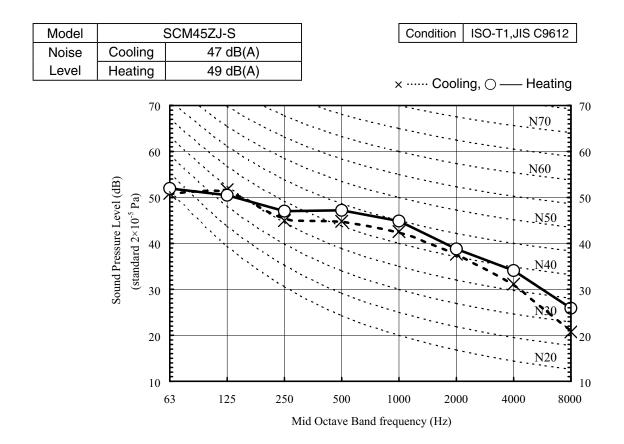
Mark	Color	Mark	Color
BK	Black	RD	Red
BL	Blue	WH	White
BR	Brown	YE	Yellow
GN	Green	Y/G	Yellow/Green
OR	Orange		

Meaning of Marks

wioai iii ig	JI Marko		
Item	Description	Item	Description
CNA-CN20S	Connector	R	Reactor
20S	4 Way valve (coil)	TB1 ~ 5	Terminal block
CM	Compressor motor	Th1	Heat exchanger sensor
EEV A,EEV B	Electric expansion valve		(outdoor unit)
EEV C,EEV D	(coil)	Th2	Outdoor air temp. sensor
FMo	Fan motor	Th3	Discharge pipe temp. sensor
HEATER	Crank case heater	Th4	Suction pipe temp. sensor

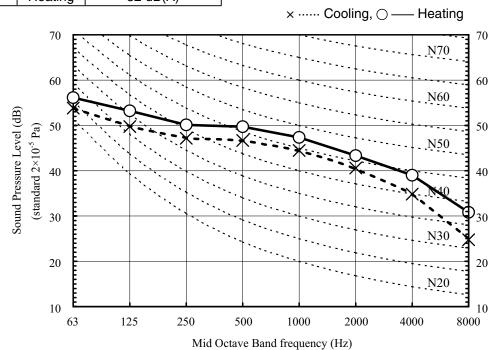
1.4. Noise levels





Model	SCM50ZJ-S			
Noise	Cooling 49 dB(A)			
Level	Heating	52 dB(A)		

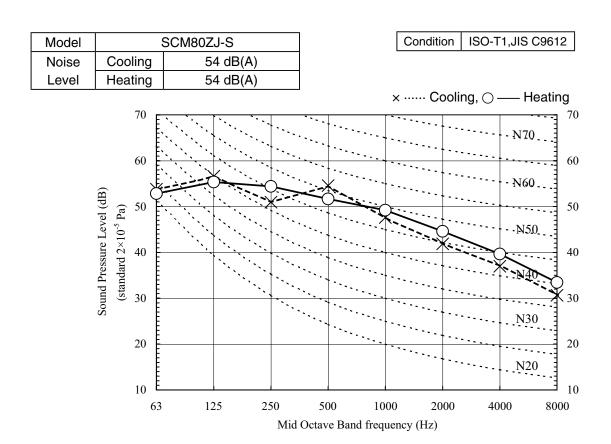
Condition ISO-T1,JIS C9612



Model	<u> </u>	SCM60ZJ-S		Condition	ISO-T1,JIS C9612
Noise	Cooling	50 dB(A)		00.10.11.01.1	100 11,010 00012
Level	Heating	52 dB(A)			
		, ,	·	c ····· Coolii	ng, \bigcirc — Heating
	70 60				N7.0 60
	(-N6Q
	Sound Pressure Level (dB) (standard 2×10^{-5} Pa) 0 0 0				N50 40
	Sound Pre (standa 0				N30 3
	20				N20
	10	63 125 250	500 10	00 200	1
			id Octave Band freq		

Noise Cooling 52 dB(A)	1,JIS C9612
Level Heating 54 dB(A)	
× ······ Cooling, \bigcirc — H	leating
70 60 60 (Regional Pressure Level (dB) 30 20 10 63 125 250 500 1000 2000 400	N70 70 N70 60 N60 50 N50 40 N40 30 N30 20 N20 10 00 8000

Mid Octave Band frequency (Hz)



1.5. Application datas

(1) Models SCM40ZJ-S, 45ZJ-S

RPC012A915

MULTI TYPE AIR CONDITIONER R410A REFRIGERANT USED

- This installation manual deals with outdoor units and general installation specifications only. For indoor units, refer to page 73 and 94
- When install the unit, be sure to check whether the selection of installation place, power supply specifications, usage limitation (piping length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power supply voltage and etc.) and installation spaces

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- We recommend you to read this "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before the installation work in order to gain full advantage of the functions of the unit and to avoid malfunction due to mishandling.
- The precautions described below are divided into **MARNING** and **CAUTION**. The matters with possibilities leading to serious consequences such as death or serious personal injury due to erroneous handling are listed in the **WARNING** and the matters with possibilities leading to personal injury or damage of the unit due to erroneous handling including probability leading to serious consequences in some cases are listed in ACAUTION. These are very important precautions for safety. Be sure to observe all of them without fail.
- Be sure to confirm no anomaly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to
- the user according to the owner's manual.
- Keep the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a new user.
- For installing qualified personnel, take precautions in respect to themselves by using suitable protective clothing, groves, etc., and then perform the installation works
- Please pay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at the high position.
- . If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer.
- Symbols which appear frequently in the text have the following meaning:







Provide proper earthing

· Installation must be carried out by the qualified

If you install the system by yourself, it may cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction.

Install the system in full accordance with the instruction manual.

Incorrect installation may cause bursts, personal injury,

water leaks, electric shocks and fire

Be sure to use only for household and residence.

If this appliance is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop and etc., it can cause malfunction.

 Use the original accessories and the specified components for installation.

If parts other than those prescribed by us are used, It may

cause water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury.

Install the unit in a location with good support.

Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.

 Ensure the unit is stable when installed, so that it can withstand earthquakes and strong winds.
Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury

Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage during installation.

If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames,

poisonous gas is produced. • Use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for

Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause the unit failure and serious accidents due to burst of the refrigerant

riangle warning Tighten the flare nut by torque wrench with specified

method. If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, this r cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.

. Do not open the operation valves for liquid line and gas line until completed refrigerant piping work, air tightness test and evacuation.

If the compressor is operated in state of opening operation

valves before completed connection of refrigerant piping work, air can be sucked into refrigerant circuit, which can cause bust or personal injury due to anomalously high pressure in the refrigerant.

The electrical installation must be carried out by the qualified electrician in accordance with "the norm for electrical work" and "national wiring regulation", and the system must be connected to the dedicated

circuit.
Power supply with insufficient capacity and incorrect function done by improper work can cause electric shocks and fire

Be sure to shut off the power before starting electrical Failure to shut off the power can cause electric shocks, unit

failure or incorrect function of equipment.

Be sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable ampacity for power distribution

Unconformable cables can cause electric leak, anomalous heat production or fire.

This appliance must be connected to main power supply by means of a circuit breaker or switch

e:25A) with a contact separation of at least 3mm

tread it.

Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn o

Use the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.

Loose connections or cable mountings can cause

anomalous heat production or fire.

Arrange the wiring in the control box so that it cannot be pushed up further into the box. Install the service

panel correctly.
Incorrect installation may result in overheating and fire.
Be sure to fix up the service panels.

Incorrect fixing can cause electric shocks or fire due to intrusion of dust or water

Be sure to switch off the power supply in the event of installation, inspection or servicing.

If the power supply is not shut off, there is a risk of electric

shocks, unit failure or personal injury due to the unexpected

Stop the compressor before disconnecting refrigerant

pipes in case of pump down operation.

If disconnecting refrigerant pipes in state of opening operation valves before compressor stopping, air can be sucked, which can cause burst or personal injury due to

anomalously high pressure in the refrigerant circuit
Only use prescribed optional parts. The installation
must be carried out by the qualified installer. If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire.



Ensure that no air enters in the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed.

If air enters in the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit becomes too high, which can cause burst and personal injury.

Do not processing, splice the power cord, or share a

socket with other power plugs.

This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc.

Do not bundling, winding or processing for the pocord. Or, do not deforming the power plug due to

This may cause fire or heating

Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections.

Do not perform any change of protective device itself or its setup condition.

The forced operation by short-circuiting protective device of pressure switch and temperature controller or the use of non specified component can cause fire or burst.



• Carry out the electrical work for ground lead with care.

Do not connect the ground lead to the gas line, water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead. Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to short-circuiting.



 Use the circuit breaker with sufficient breaking capacity.

If the breaker does not have sufficient breaking capacity, it

can cause the unit malfunction and fire Earth leakage breaker must be installed If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks.

 Install isolator or disconnect switch on the nowe supply wiring in accordance with the local codes and

 After maintenance, all wiring, wiring ties and the like. should be returned to their original state and wiring route, and the necessary clearance from all metal

route, and the necessary clearance from all metal parts should be secured.

• Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual. Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.

⚠ CAUTION

 Take care when carrying the unit by hand.

If the unit weights more than 20kg, it must be carried by two or more persons. Do not carry by the plastic straps, always use the carry handle when carrying the unit by hand. Use ploves to minimize the risk of cuts by the aluminum fins

Dispose of any packing materials correctly. Any remaining packing materials can cause personal injury as it contains nails and wood. And to avoid danger of suffocation, be sure to keep the plastic wrapper away from children and to dispose after tear it up.

Be sure to insulate the refrigerant pipes so as not to condense the ambient air moisture on them.

Insufficient insulation can cause condensation, which can lead to moisture damage on the ceiling, floor, furniture and any other valuables.

When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling or drying operation) in which ventilator is installed in the room. In this case, using the air conditioner in parallel with the ventilator, there is the possibility that drain water may backflow in accordance with the room lapse into the negative pressure status. Therefore, set up the opening port such as incorporate the air into the room that may appropriate to ventilation (For example; Open the door a little). In addition, just as above, so set up the opening port if the room lapse into negative pressure status due to register of the wind for the high rise apartment etc.



- · Locations where carbon fiber, metal powder or any
- powder is floating.

 Locations where any substances that can affect the unit such as sulphide gas, chloride gas, acid and alkaline can
- Vehicles and ships.
 Locations where cosmetic or special sprays are often
- used. · Locations with direct exposure of oil mist and steam such
- as kitchen and machine plant.

 Locations where any machines which generate high frequency harmonics are used.
- Locations with salty atmospheres such as coastlines.
 Locations with heavy snow (If installed, be sure to provide
- base flame and snow hood mentioned in the manual) Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney smoke
- Locations at high altitude (more than 1000m high).
 Locations with ammonic atmospheres.
- · Locations where heat radiation from other heat source can
- affect the unit
- Locations without good air circulation.
 Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
- Locations where short circuit of air can occur (in case of multiple units installation).

 Locations where strong air blows against the air outlet of
- outdoor unit. It can cause remarkable decrease in performance, corrosion and damage of components, malfunction and fire.
- Do not install the outdoor unit in the locations listed
- Locations where discharged hot air or operating sound of the outdoor unit can bother neighborhood.
 Locations where outlet air of the outdoor unit blows
- directly to plants.

 Locations where vibration can be amplified and transmitted due to insufficient strength of structure.
- Locations where vibration and operation sound generated by the outdoor unit can affect seriously (on the wall or at the place near bed room).
- Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1m).
- Locations where drainage cannot run off safely.

 It can affect surrounding environment and cause a claim.

CAUTION

- Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur.

 If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause
- Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and petroleum gases) can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible substances are handled.
 Corrosive gas can cause corrosion of heat exchanger,

breakage of plastic parts and etc. And combustible gas can

cause fire.

Do not install nor use the system close to the equipment that generates electromagnetic fields or high frequency harmonics.

Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions

and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct ts function or cause jamming.

Do not install the outdoor unit in a location where insects and small animals can inhabit.

Insects and small animals can enter the electric parts and cause damage or fire. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean

Do not use the base flame for outdoor unit which is corroded or damaged due to long periods of operation.

Using an old and damage base flame can cause the unit

falling down and cause personal injury.

Do not use any materials other than a fuse with the correct rating in the location where fuses are to be

used.
Connecting the circuit with copper wire or other metal thread can cause unit failure and fire.

Do not touch any buttons with wet hands

It can cause electric shocks.

Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands

when the system is in operation.

During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it can cause burn injury or frost injury

- Do not touch the suction or aluminum fin on the outdoor unit.
 This may cause injury.
- Do not put anything on the outdoor unit and operating

This may cause damage the objects or injury due to falling to the object.

Check before installation work

- . Model name and power source
- · Refrigerant piping length
- · Piping, wiring and miscellaneous small parts
- Indoor unit installation manual

	Accessories for outdoor unit	Q'ty
1	Grommet (Heat pump type only)	1
2	Drain elbow (Heat pump type only)	1

Option parts		Q'ty	Г	Necessary tools for the installation work	9	Wrench key (Hexagon) [4m/m]
	Option parts		Necessary tools for the installation work		10	Vacuum pump
(a)	Sealing plate	1	1	Plus headed driver	11	Vacuum pump adapter (Anti-reverse flow type)
6	Sleeve	1	2	Knife	l''	(Designed specifically for R410A)
0	Inclination plate	1	3	Saw	12	Gauge manifold (Designed specifically for R410A)
	Putty	1	4	Tape measure	13	Charge hose (Designed specifically for R410A)
	Drain hose (extension hose)	4	5	Hammer	14	Flaring tool set (Designed specifically for R410A)
۳	hose)	'	6	Spanner wrench	15	Gas leak detector (Designed specifically for R410A)
A	Piping cover (for insulation of connection piping)	1	7	Torque wrench [14.0~62.0N·m (1.4~6.2kgf·m)]	16	Gauge for projection adjustment (Used when flare is
Ψ	of connection piping)	'	8	Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)	۱''	made by using conventional flare tool)

SELECTION OF INSTALLATION LOCATION

Install at location that meets the following conditions after getting approval from the customer.

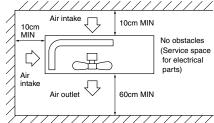
- Where the following installation space is available, and where air does not gather.
- Where rain and sunlight do not directly hit the unit, and where there is enough air circulation.
- Also, where the unit cannot be buried by snow. a location which can sustain the weight of the unit, and where noises and vibrations are not
- Where blasts of cold or hot air and noise do not bother the neighbors.
- Where the unit does not receive heat radiation from other heat sources.
- Where there are no obstructions (animals, plants, etc.) to the suction inlet and blowing outlet.
- Where water may drain out.
- * Please avoid the following locations.
- Where there is constant exposure to harsh winds such as the top floors of a building. Also, locations with exposure to salty air.
- Where there are oil splashes, vapor, and smoke.
- Where there are possibilities of flammable gas leaks.

1 Installation Space (on a flat surface)

©Blowing out port and suction port on the back side of the unit can be installed at a distance of 10cm from walls.

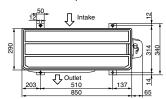
In case the barrier is 1.2m or above in height, or is overhead, the sufficient space between the unit and wall shall be secured.

OWhen the unit is installed, the space of the following dimension and above shall be secured.

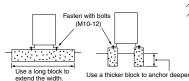


Installation

1 Anchor bolt fixed position



2 Notabilia for installation



- In installing the unit, fix the unit's legs with bolts specified on the left.
- The protrusion of an anchor bolt on the front side must be kept within 15 mm.
- Securely install the unit so that it does not fall over during earthquakes or strong winds, etc.
- Refer to the above illustrations for information regarding concrete foundations.
- Install the unit in a level area. (With a gradient of 5 mm or less.)

Improper installation can result in a compressor failure, broken piping within the unit and abnormal noise generation.

INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR UNIT

(Drainage)

- There are 2 holes in the bottom panel of the outdoor unit to drain condensation.
- Install the outdoor unit so it will be horizontal.
 Also, secure the legs of the unit to a firm foundation to prevent any instabilities.
- Secure it firmly so the unit will not fall during earthquakes and from sudden gusts of wind.
 In areas where the temperatures drop below 0'C for several continuous days, do not install a drain elbow. (water discharge could stop due to freezing.)

Connection of the power supply cable and the connecting cables for indoor and outdoor units.

- This multi-type room air conditioner receives its power from outside.
 To ensure correct connections, mark each ends of the cables with number, A and B. It is important to use the same number the corresponding cables and pipes.
- An earth leakage breaker and a circuit breaker must be installed.
 Their capacities are 25A.
- ①Remove the service panel. (Remove the screw of the service panel.)
- ©Remove the terminal cover. (Remove the screw of the terminal cover.)

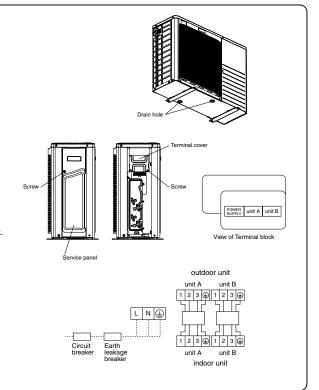
 ③Connect the power supply cable and the connection wire securely to the terminal block.

(POWER SUPPLY CODE)

CENELEC code for cables requiring fields cables. H05RNR3G4.0 (INTERCONNECTING WIRING CODE)

CENELEC code for cables requiring fields cables. H05RNR4G1.5

- 1) In wiring, make sure that the wire terminal numbers of outdoor unit terminal block are match to the wire terminal numbers of indoor unit terminal block.
- 2) Terminal number A of the outdoor unit is used for A indoor unit and terminal number B for B indoor unit respectively.
- 4) After connecting the wire, use wiring clamps to secure the wiring.
- 5Fit the terminal cover and the service panel.



CONNECTION OF REFRIGERANT PIPINGS

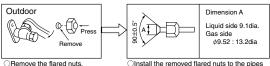
[Connection of pipes]

NOTE

- Cover the pipes with tape so that dust and sand do not enter the pipe until they are connected
- When connecting the pipes to the outdoor unit, be careful about the discharge of fluorocarbon

to be connected, then flare the pipes

• Make sure to match the pipes between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit with the correct operation valves



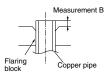
(on both liquid and gas sides)

⚠ CAUTION

Do not apply excess torque to the flared nuts. Do not apply refrigerating machine Otherwise, the flared nuts may crack depending on the conditions and refrigerant leak may occur. oil to the flared surface.

	Measurement B (mm)					
Copper pipe diameter	Clutch typr flare tool for	Conventional (R22) flare tool				
ularrielei	R410A	Clutch type	Wing nut type			
φ6.35	0.0~0.5	1.0~1.5	1.5~2.0			
φ9.52	0.0~0.5	1.0~1.5	1.5~2.0			

Use a flare tool designed for R410A or a conventional flare tool. Please note that measurement B (protrusion from the flaring block) will vary depending on the type of a flare tool in use. If a conventional flare tool is used, please use copper pipe gauge or a similar instrument to check protrusion so that you can keep measurement B to a correct value.



Connection

Outdoor



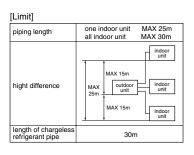
⚠ CAUTION

OConnect the pipes on both liquid and gas sides Tighten the nuts to the following torque.

Liquid side : $14.0 \sim 18.0 \text{N} \cdot \text{m} (1.4 \sim 1.8 \text{kgf} \cdot \text{m})$ Gas side (ϕ 9.52): $33.0 \sim 42.0 \text{N} \cdot \text{m} (3.3 \sim 4.2 \text{kgf} \cdot \text{m})$

Gas Leakage Test

●Ensure that there are no gas leaks from the pipe joints by using a leak detector or soap water



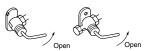
AIR PURGING

NOTE: Fully open the operation valves (on both liquid and gas sides) after completing air purging.

- Since the system uses service ports differing in diameter from those found on the conventional models, a charge hose (for R22) presently in use is not applicable. Please use one designed specifically for R410A.
- Remove the cap on both gas and liquid sides before starting operation.
- After completing the operation, do not forget to tighten the cap (gas may leak).

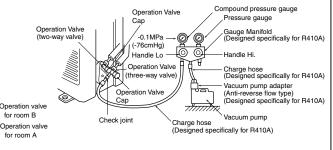
Procedure

- (1) Secure all flare nuts on both indoor and outdoor sides to prevent leaks from the pipes.
- (2) Connect the operation valves, charge hose, manifold valve and vacuum pump as shown in the right figure.
- (3) Fully open the handle Lo for the manifold valve, and pump a vacuum for 15 minutes. Ensure that the meter is indicating -0.1MPa (-76cmHg).
- After vacuuming, fully open the operation valve (both liquid and gas sides) with a hexagon wrench.



- Remove the charge hose from service port.
- (6) Repeat the above steps (1) ~ (5) for all connected indoor units.
- (7) Ensure that there are no gas leaks from the joints in the indoor and outdoor units.

- Please use an anti-reverse flow type vacuum pump adapter so as to prevent vacuum pump oil from running back into the system. Oil running back into an air-conditioning system may cause the refrigerant cycle to break down.
- Conduct air purging for all connected indoor units

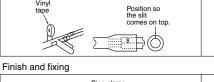


curely tighten the operation valve cap and the check joint blind nut after adjustment

Operation valve size (mm)	Operation valve cap tightening torque (N·m)	Check joint blind nut tightening torque (N·m)	
φ 6.35 (1/4")	0000	10~12	
φ 9.52 (3/8")	20~30	10~12	

HEAT INSULATION FOR JOINTS

Heat insulation for joints





BEWARE OF WRONG CONNECTIONS IN REFRIGERANT PIPING AND WIRING

- Make sure to match the piping and wiring from each unit to the
- Be careful because if connections are wrong, normal operation cannot be achieved and may damage the compressor



unit A

EARTHING WORK

unit A

- O Earth work shall be carried out without fail in order to prevent electric shock and noise generation.
- O The connection of the earth cable to the following substances causes dangerous failures, therefore it shall never be done. (City water pipe, Town gas pipe, TV antenna, lightning conductor, telephoneline, etc.)

TEST RUN AND HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

Installation test check points

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before

Criefck the following points again and completed to the instance, and a state turning on the power.

Conduct a test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly.

At the same time, explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the installation manual.

If the compressor does not operate after the operation has started, wait for 5-10 minute. (This part he due to delived start.)

minutes. (This may be due to delayed start.)
(Three-minutes restart preventive timer)
When the air conditioner is restarted or when changing the operation, the unit will not start operating for approximately 3minutes. This is to protect the unit and it is not a malfunction

After installation

- The power supply voltage is correct as the rating.

 No gas leaks from the joints of the operation valve.

 Power cables and crossover wires are securely fixed to the terminal board.
- Each indoor and outdoor unit is properly connected (no wrong wiring or piping).
- Operation valve is fully open.

 Refrigerant has been additionally charged (when the total pipe length exceeds
- the refrigerant charged pipe length).
 The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated. Earthing work has been conducted properly

Test run

- Air conditioning and heating are normal. No abnormal noise.
- Water drains smoothly.
- Protective functions are not working.
- Operation of the unit has been explained to the customer. The remote control is normal.

Operation of indicator lamps

INDICATION LAMP	COLOR	FUNCTION			
LED E (1)	RED	WARNING LAMP			
	F DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION BY LI	ED E			
1 TIME FLASH	CURRENT CUT	CURRENT CUT			
2 TIME FLASH	TROUBLE OF OUTDOOR UNI	Т			
3 TIME FLASH OVER CURRENT					
4 TIME FLASH	4 TIME FLASH TRANSMISSION ERROR IN OUTDOOR UNIT PCB				
5 TIME FLASH	OVER HEAT OF COMPRESSOR				
6 TIME FLASH	6 TIME FLASH ERROR OF SIGNAL TRANSMISSION				
7 TIME FLASH LOCK OF COMPRESSOR					
8 TIME FLASH SENSOR ERROR (EXCEPT DISCHARGE PIPE SENSOR					
LIGHT ON	OUTDOOR FAN MOTOR ERR	OR			
FOUR SEC LIGHT AND FOUR SEC OFF	DISCHARGE PIPE SENSOR ERROR				

(2) Models SCM50ZJ-S, 60ZJ-S

RPC012A916A

MULTI TYPE AIR CONDITIONER R410A REFRIGERANT USED

• This installation manual deals with outdoor units and general installation specifications only. For indoor units, refer to page 73 and 94.

• When install the unit, be sure to check whether the selection of installation place, power supply specifications, usage limitation (piping length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power supply voltage and etc.) and installation spaces.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- We recommend you to read this "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before the installation work in order to gain full advantage of the functions of the unit and to avoid malfunction due to mishandling.
- The precautions described below are divided into **WARNING** and **ACAUTION**. The matters with possibilities leading to serious consequences such as death or serious personal injury due to erroneous handling are listed in the **MARNING** and the matters with possibilities leading to personal injury or damage of the unit due to erroneous handling including probability leading to serious consequences in some cases are listed in ACAUTION. These are very important precautions for safety. Be sure to observe all of them without fail.

 Be sure to confirm no anomaly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation
- and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to

the user according to the owner's manual.

- Keep the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a new user.
- For installing qualified personnel, take precautions in respect to themselves by using sultable protective clothing, groves, etc., and then perform the installation works
- Please pay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at the high position.
- If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer,
- Symbols which appear frequently in the text have the following meaning:







Provide proper earthing

⚠ WARNING Installation must be carried out by the qualified

Installer.

If you install the system by yourself, it may cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire and

personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction.

Install the system in full accordance with the Instruction manual.

Incorrect installation may cause bursts, personal injury, water leaks, electric shocks and fire.

• Be sure to use only for household and residence

- If this appliance is installed in inferior environment such as
- machine shop and etc., it can cause malfunction

 Use the original accessories and the specific components for installation.
- If parts other than those prescribed by us are used, it may cause water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury.

 Install the unit in a location with good support.
- Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall
- and cause material damage and personal injury.

 Ensure the unit is stable when installed, so that it can withstand earthquakes and strong winds. Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.
- Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage during installation.
 If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gas is produced.
- Use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for
 R410A.
 Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause the unit

failure and serious accidents due to burst of the refrigerant

. Tighten the flare nut by torque wrench with specified method.

If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, this may

cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.

Do not open the operation valves for liquid line and gas line until completed refrigerant piping work, air

tightness test and evacuation. If the compressor is operated in state of opening operation valves before completed connection of refrigerant piping work, air can be sucked into refrigerant circuit, which can

cause bust or personal injury due to anomalously high pressure in the refrigerant.

The electrical installation must be carried out by the qualified electrician in accordance with "the norm for electrical work" and "national wiring regulation", and the system must be connected to the dedicated

Power supply with insufficient capacity and incorrect function done by Improper work can cause electric shocks

Be sure to shut off the power before starting electrical

work.
Failure to shut off the power can cause electric shocks, unit failure or incorrect function of equipment

Re sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable ampacity for power distribution

Unconformable cables can cause electric leak, anomalous neat production or fire.

This appliance must be connected to main power supply by means of a circuit breaker or switch (fuse:25A) with a contact separation of at least 3mm. Use the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.

Loose connections or cable mountings can ca anomalous heat production or fire.

Arrange the wiring in the control box so that it cannot be pushed up further into the box. Install the service panel correctly.

Incorrect installation may result in overheating and fire.

Be sure to fix up the service panels.

Incorrect fixing can cause electric shocks or fire due to intrusion of dust or water. Be sure to switch off the power supply in the event of

Installation, inspection or servicing.

If the power supply is not shut off, there is a risk of electric shocks, unit failure or personal injury due to the unexpected start of fan.

Stop the compressor before disconnecting refrigerant pipes in case of pump down operation.

If disconnecting refrigerant pipes in state of opening operation valves before compressor stopping, air can be sucked, which can cause burst or personal injury due to

anomalously high pressure in the refrigerant circuit

Only use prescribed optional parts. The installation
must be carried out by the qualified installer. If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire.

0

- Ensure that no air enters in the refrigerant circuit when the unit is Installed and removed.

 If air enters in the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit becomes too high, which can cause burst
- and personal injury.

 Do not processing, splice the power cord, or share a socket with other power plugs.

 This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting

contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc

Do not bundling, winding or processing for the power cord. Or, do not deforming the power plug due to tread it.

This may cause fire or heating.

Do not run the unit with removed panels or

protections.
Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage

parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shocks.

. Do not perform any change of protective device itself

Do not perform any change of protective device itself or its settup condition.

The forced operation by short-circulting protective device of pressure switch and temperature controller or the use of non specified component can cause fire or burst.

When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling)

room lapse into the negative pressure status.

or drying operation) in which ventilator is installed in the room. In this case, using the air conditioner in parallel with the ventilator, there is the possibility that drain water may backflow in accordance with the

Therefore, set up the opening port such as incorporate the air into the room that may appropriate to ventilation (For example; Open the door a little). In addition, just as above, so set up the opening port if the room lapse into negative pressure status due to register of the wind for the high rise apartment etc.



Carry out the electrical work for ground lead with care

Do not connect the ground lead to the gas line, water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead. Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to short-circulting.

If the unit weights more than 20kg, it must be carried by two or more persons. Do not carry by the plastic straps, always use the carry handle when carrying the unit by hand. Use gloves to minimize the risk of cuts by the aluminum fins.

ploves to minimize the risk of cuts by the aturninum fins.

Dispose of any packing materials correctly.

Any remaining packing materials can cause personal injury as it contains nails and wood. And to avoid danger of suffocation, be sure to keep the plastic wrapper away from children and to dispose after tear it up.

Be sure to insulate the refrigerant pipes so as not to

condense the ambient air moisture on them.
Insufficient insulation can cause condensation, which can lead to moisture damage on the ceiling, floor, furniture and

⚠ CAUTION

• Take care when carrying the unit by hand.



Use the circuit breaker with sufficient breaking

capacity.

If the breaker does not have sufficient breaking capacity, it can cause the unit malfunction and fire.

- Earth leakage breaker must be Installed.

 If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks. Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power
- supply wiring in accordance with the local codes and regulations. • After maintenance, all wiring, wiring ties and the like,
- should be returned to their original state and wiring route, and the necessary clearance from all metal parts should be secured.
- parts should be secured.

 Secure a space for Installation, Inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.

 Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- base flame and snow hood mentioned in the manual) Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney smoke
- Locations at high altitude (more than 1000m high).

any other valuables.

- Locations with ammonic atmospheres.

 Locations where heat radiation from other heat source can affect the unit.
- Locations without good air circulation.
- Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
- . Locations where short circuit of air can occur (in case of
- multiple units installation).
 Locations where strong air blows against the air outle outdoor unit.
- It can cause remarkable decrease in performance, corrosion and damage of components, malfunction and fire
- Do not install the outdoor unit in the locations listed below.Locations where discharged hot air or operating sound of
- the outdoor unit can bother neighborhood.

 Locations where outlet air of the outdoor unit blo directly to plants.
- Locations where vibration can be amplified and
- transmitted due to insufficient strength of structure.
 Locations where vibration and operation sound generated by the outdoor unit can affect seriously (on the wall or at
- the place near bed room).

 Locations where an equipment affected by high harmo is placed (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1m).
- · Locations where drainage cannot run off safely. It can affect surrounding environment and cause a claim.



Do not install the unit in the locations listed below.

- · Locations where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floating.
- Locations where any substances that can affect the unit such as sulphide gas, chloride gas, acid and alkaline can occur.
- Vehicles and ships
- Locations where cosmetic or special sprays are often
- · Locations with direct exposure of oil mist and steam such as kitchen and machine plant.

 Locations where any machines which generate high
- frequency harmonics are used. Locations with salty atmospheres such as coastlines
- Locations with heavy snow (If installed, be sure to provide

. Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur. If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause

Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and petroleum gases) can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible substances are

Corrosive gas can cause corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts and etc. And combustible gas can

offerrage of plastic parts and other than some cause fire.

Do not install nor use the system close to the equipment that generates electromagnetic fields or high frequency harmonics.

Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical

high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions

and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause jamming.

Do not install the outdoor unit in a location where insects and small animals can inhabit. Insects and small animals can enter the electric parts and cause damage or fire. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.

Do not use the base flame for outdoor unit which is

corroded or damaged due to long periods of operation.
Using an old and damage base flame can cause the unit

falling down and cause personal injury.

Do not use any materials other than a fuse with the

correct rating in the location where fuses are to be

Connecting the circuit with copper wire or other metal thread can cause unit failure and fire.

Do not touch any buttons with wet hands It can cause electric shocks

Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands when the system is in operation.

During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely not

or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it

can cause burn injury or frost injury.

Do not touch the suction or aluminum fin on the outdoor unit.

This may cause injury.

Do not put anything on the outdoor unit and operating

This may cause damage the objects or injury due to falling to the object.

Check before installation work

- Model name and power source
- Refrigerant piping length
- Piping, wiring and miscellaneous small parts
- · Indoor unit installation manual

	Accessories for outdo	or unit	Q'ty
D	Grommet (Heat pump typ	oe only)	1
2 Drain elbow (Heat pump type only)			
3)	Variable diameter joint	SCM50	1
<u></u>	φ9.52⇒φ12.7	SCM60	2

diameter joint (for ϕ 12.7).

ſ	Option parts		Γ			Wrench key (Hexagon) [4m/m]
L						Vacuum pump
	Sealing plate	1	ŀ	Plus headed driver	11	Vacuum pump adapter (Anti-reverse flow type)
1	Sleeve	1	1	2 Knife	''	(Designed specifically for R410A)
	nclination plate	1	1	Saw		Gauge manifold (Designed specifically for R410A)
1	D Putty	1	1	Tape measure	13	Charge hose (Designed specifically for R410A)
	Drain hose (extension		1	Hammer	14	Flaring tool set (Designed specifically for R410A)
ľ	hose)	' '		Spanner wrench		Gas leak detector (Designed specifically for R410A)
C	Piping cover (for insulation	1	1	7 Torque wrench [14.0~62.0N·m (1.4~6.2kgf·m)]	16	Gauge for projection adjustment (Used when flare is
	of connection piping)	'	Ī	Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)	۱''	made by using conventional flare tool)

CAUTION • This model requires a minimum of 2 indoor units.

SELECTION OF INSTALLATION LOCATION

Install at location that meets the following conditions after getting approval from the customer.

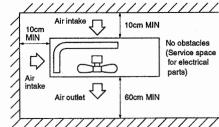
- Where the following installation space is available, and where air does not gather.
- Where rain and sunlight do not directly hit the unit, and where there is enough air circulation.
- Also, where the unit cannot be buried by snow. a location which can sustain the weight of the unit, and where noises and vibrations are not enhanced.
- Where blasts of cold or hot air and noise do not bother the neighbors.
- Where the unit does not receive heat radiation from other heat sources
- Where there are no obstructions (animals, plants, etc.) to the suction inlet and blowing outlet.
- Where water may drain out.
- * Please avoid the following locations.
- Where there is constant exposure to harsh winds such as the top floors of a building. Also, locations with exposure to salty air.
- Where there are oil splashes, vapor, and smoke.
- Where there are possibilities of flammable gas leaks.

① Installation Space (on a flat surface)

©Blowing out port and suction port on the back side of the unit can be installed at a distance of 10cm from walls.

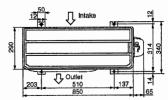
in case the barrier is 1.2m or above in height, or is overhead, the sufficient space between the unit and wall shall be secured.

OWhen the unit is installed, the space of the following dimension and above shall be secured.

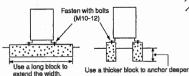


Installation

1) Anchor bolt fixed position



2 Notabilia for installation



- In installing the unit, fix the unit's legs with bolts specified on the left.
- The protrusion of an anchor bolt on the front side must be kept within 15 mm.
- Securely install the unit so that it does not fall over during earthquakes or strong winds, etc.
- Refer to the above illustrations for information regarding concrete foundations.
- Install the unit in a level area. (With a gradient of 5 mm or less.)

Improper installation can result in a compressor failure, broken piping within the unit and abnormal noise generation.

INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR UNIT

Drainage)

- There are 2 holes in the bottom panel of the outdoor unit to drain condensation.
- Install the outdoor unit so it will be horizontal.
- Also, secure the legs of the unit to a firm foundation to prevent any instabilities.
- Secure it firmly so the unit will not fall during earthquakes and from sudden gusts of wind.
 In areas where the temperatures drop below 0°C for several continuous days, do not install a drain elbow. (water discharge could stop due to freezing.)

Connection of the power supply cable and the connecting cables for indoor and outdoor units.

- This multi-type room air conditioner receives its power from outside.
- To ensure correct connections, mark each ends of the cables with number, A to C. It is important to use the same number the corresponding cables and pipes.
- An earth leakage breaker and a circuit breaker must be installed. Their capacities are 25A.
- ①Remove the service panel. (Remove the screw of the service panel.) ②Remove the terminal cover. (Remove the screw of the terminal cover.)
- 3Connect the power supply cable and the connection wire securely to the terminal block.

(POWER SUPPLY CODE)

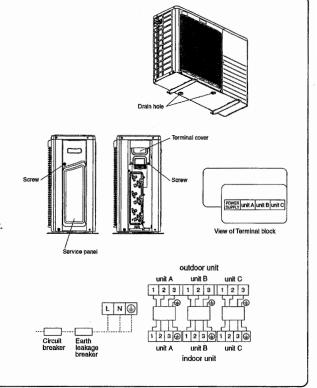
CENELEC code for cables requiring fields cables. H05RNR3G4.0 (INTERCONNECTING WIRING CODE)

CENELEC code for cables requiring fields cables. H05RNR4G1.5

- 1) In wiring, make sure that the wire terminal numbers of outdoor unit terminal block are match to the wire terminal numbers of indoor unit terminal block
- 2) Terminal number A of the outdoor unit is used for A indoor unit and terminal number B for B indoor unit respectively.

After connecting the wire, use wiring clamps to secure the wiring.

⑤Fit the terminal cover and the service panel.



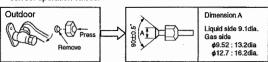
CONNECTION OF REFRIGERANT PIPINGS

- Regarding the change in the sizes of gas side pipes (usage of the variable joints);
 If a 5.0, 6.0 kw class indoor unit (gas side pipe 12.7) is going to be connected to the operation valves (9.52), variable joints available as accessories must be applied to the gas side operation valves.
- Securely fit the copper packing between the operation valve and the variable diameter joint to prevent shifting.

[Connection of pipes]

NOTE

- Cover the pipes with tape so that dust and sand do not enter the pipe until they are
- When connecting the pipes to the outdoor unit, be careful about the discharge of fluorocarbon gas or oil.
- Make sure to match the pipes between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit with the correct operation valves



ORemove the flared nuts.
(on both liquid and gas sides)

Oinstall the removed flared nuts to the pipe to be connected, then flare the pipes.

⚠ CAUTION

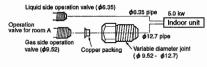
Do not apply excess torque to the flared nuts. Otherwise, the flared nuts may crack depending on the conditions and refrigerant leak may occur.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not apply refrigerating machine oil to the flared surface.

[Examples of use of variable diameter joints]

Connection of indoor unit of Class 5.0 to A unit.

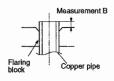


	Measurement B (mm)								
Copper pipe diameter	Clutch typr flare tool for	Conventional (R22) flare to							
	R410A	Clutch type	Wing nut type						
ø6.35	0.0~0.5	1.0~1.5	1.5~2.0						
φ9.52	0.0~0.5	1.0~1.5	1.5~2.0						
ø12.7	0.0~0.5	1.0~1.5	2.0~2.5						

Use a flare tool designed for R410A or a conventional flare tool. Please note that measurement B (protrusion from the flaring block) will vary depending on the type of a

measurement B (protrusion from the flaring block) will vary depending on the type of a flare tool in use.

If a conventional flare tool is used, please use copper pipe gauge or a similar instrument to check protrusion so that you can keep measurement B to a correct value.



Connection

Outdoor

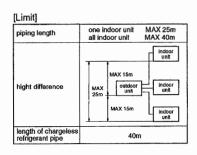


OConnect the pipes on both liquid and gas sides. OTighten the nuts to the following torque.

Liquid side : 14.0~18.0N·m (1.4~1.8kgf·m)
Gas side (\$\phi 9.52): 33.0~42.0N·m (3.3~4.2kgf·m)
(\$\phi 12.7): 49.0~61.0N·m (4.9~6.1kgf·m)

Gas Leakage Test

Ensure that there are no gas leaks from the pipe joints by using a leak detector or soap water.



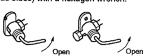
AIR PURGING

NOTE: Fully open the operation valves (on both liquid and gas sides) after completing air purging.

- Since the system uses service ports differing in diameter from those found on the conventional models, a charge hose (for R22) presently in use is not applicable. Please use one designed specifically for R410A.
- Remove the cap on both gas and liquid sides before starting operation.
- After completing the operation, do not forget to tighten the cap (gas may leak).

Procedure

- (1) Secure all flare nuts on both indoor and outdoor sides to prevent leaks from the pipes.
 Connect the operation valves, charge hose, manifold
- valve and vacuum pump as shown in the right figure.
- (3) Fully open the handle Lo for the manifold valve, and pump a vacuum for 15 minutes. Ensure that the meter is indicating -0.1MPa (-76cmHg).
- (4) After vacuuming, fully open the operation valve (both liquid and gas sides) with a hexagon wrench.

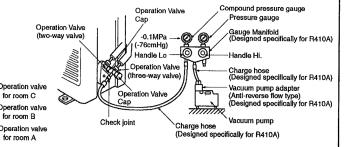


(5) Remove the charge hose from service port.

Repeat the above steps (1) ~ (5) for all connected Indoor units.

Ensure that there are no gas leaks from the joints in the indoor and outdoor units.

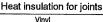
- Please use an anti-reverse flow type vacuum pump adapter so as to prevent vacuum pump oil from running back into the system. Oil running back into an air-conditioning system may cause the refrigerant cycle to break down.
- Conduct air purging for all connected indoor units.

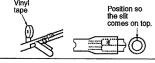


Securely tighten the operation valve cap and the check joint blind nut after adjustment

Operation valve size (mm)	Operation valve cap tightening torque (N·m)	Check joint blind nut tightening torque (N-m)	
φ 6.35 (1/4")	20~30		
ø 9.52 (3/8")	20~30	10~12	
φ 12.7 (1/2")	25~35	1	

HEAT INSULATION FOR JOINTS





Cover the joint with insulation material for the indoor unit and tape it.

Finish and fixing



Apply exterior tape and shape along the place where the pipes will be routed. Secure to the wall with a pipe clamp. Be careful not to damage the pipes and the wires

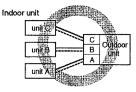
BEWARE OF WRONG CONNECTIONS IN REFRIGERANT PIPING AND WIRING

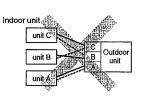
- Make sure to match the piping and wiring from each unit to the
- Be careful because if connections are wrong, normal operation cannot be achieved and may damage the compressor.

[Correct connections]

[Example of wrong connections]

-- Pipina ----- Wiring





EARTHING WORK

- Earth work shall be carried out without fail in order to prevent electric shock and noise generation.
- O The connection of the earth cable to the following substances causes dangerous failures, therefore it shall never be done. (City water pipe, Town gas pipe, TV antenna, lightning conductor, telephoneline, etc.)

6 **TEST RUN AND HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS**

Installation test check points

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before turning on the power.

Conduct a test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly.

At the same time, explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the installation manual.

If the compressor does not operate after the operation has started, wait for 5-10 minutes. (This may be due to delayed start.)

(Three-minutes restart preventive timer)

When the air conditioner is restarted or when changing the operation, the unit will not start operating for approximately 3minutes. This is to protect the unit and it is not a malfunction.

After installation

- The power supply voltage is correct as the rating.
- No gas leaks from the joints of the operation valve. Power cables and crossover wires are securely fixed to the terminal board.
- Each indoor and outdoor unit is properly connected (no wrong wiring or piping).
- Operation valve is fully open.

 Refrigerant has been additionally charged (when the total pipe length exceeds
- the refrigerant charged pipe length).
 The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated.
- The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor Fig. Earthing work has been conducted properly.

Test run

- Air conditioning and heating are normal. No abnormal noise.
- Water drains smoothly
- Protective functions are not working.

 Operation of the unit has been explained to the customer.

 The remote control is normal.

Operation of indicator lamps

operation of maleator tamps							
INDICATION LAMP	COLOR	FUNCTION					
LED E (1)	RED WARNING LAMP						
SELI	DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION BY L	ED E					
1 TIME FLASH	CURRENT CUT						
2 TIME FLASH	TROUBLE OF OUTDOOR UNI	T					
3 TIME FLASH	OVER CURRENT						
4 TIME FLASH	TRANSMISSION ERROR IN OUTDOOR UNIT PCB						
5 TIME FLASH	OVER HEAT OF COMPRESSOR						
6 TIME FLASH	ERROR OF SIGNAL TRANSMISSION						
7 TIME FLASH	LOCK OF COMPRESSOR						
8 TIME FLASH	SENSOR ERROR (EXCEPT D	ISCHARGE PIPE SENSOR)					
LIGHT ON	OUTDOOR FAN MOTOR ERR	OR					
FOUR SEC LIGHT AND FOUR SEC OFF	DISCHARGE PIPE SENSOR E	RROR					

(3) Models SCM71ZJ-S, 80ZJ-S

RPC012A913 A

MULTI TYPE AIR CONDITIONER R410A REFRIGERANT USED

This installation manual deals with outdoor units and general installation specifications only. For indoor units, refer to page 73 and 94.

• When install the unit, be sure to check whether the selection of installation place, power supply specifications, usage limitation (piping length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power supply voltage and etc.) and installation spaces.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- We recommend you to read this "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before the installation work in order to gain full advantage of the functions of the unit and to avoid malfunction due to mishandling.
 • The precautions described below are divided into **A WARNING** and **A CAUTION**. The
- matters with possibilities leading to serious consequences such as death or serious prinjury due to erroneous handling are listed in the AWARNING and the matters with possibilities leading to personal injury or damage of the unit due to erroneous handling including probability leading to serious consequences in some cases are listed in ACAUTION. These are very important precautions for safety. Be sure to observe all of them without fail.
- Be sure to confirm no anomaly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to

- the user according to the owner's manual.

 Keep the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a new user.

 • For installing qualified personnel, take precautions in respect to themselves by using suitable
- protective clothing, groves, etc., and then perform the installation works.

 Please pay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at the high position.
- If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer.
- Symbols which appear frequently in the text have the following meaning









· Installation must be carried out by the qualified

If you install the system by yourself, it may cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction.

Install the system in full accordance with the

Install the system in full accordance with the instruction manual. Incorrect installation may cause bursts, personal injury, water leaks, electric shocks and fire.

Be sure to use only for household and residence. If this appliance is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop and etc., it can cause malfunction.

Use the original accessories and the specified components for installation.

If parts other than those prescribed by us are used, it may cause water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury.

cause water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury

cause water lears, electric shocks, lire and personal injury.

Install the unit in a location with good support.

Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.

Ensure the unit is stable when installed, so that it can withstand earthquakes and strong winds.

Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.

• Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage during installation.

If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, respectively early in productions.

poisonous gas is produced. Use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for

Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause the unit failure and serious accidents due to burst of the refrigerant circuit.

⚠ WARNING

• Tighten the flare nut by torque wrench with specified If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, this may

cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.

cause ourst and reingerant learkage after a long period.

Do not open the operation valves for liquid line and
gas line until completed refrigerant piping work, air
tightness test and evacuation.

If the compressor is operated in state of opening operation
valves before completed connection of refrigerant piping work, air can be sucked into refrigerant circuit, which can cause bust or personal injury due to anomalously high pressure in the refrigerant.

The electrical installation must be carried out by the qualified electrician in accordance with "the norm for electrical work" and "national wiring regulation", and the system must be connected to the dedicated

Power supply with insufficient capacity and incorrect function done by improper work can cause electric shocks

· Be sure to shut off the power before starting electrical work.
Failure to shut off the power can cause electric shocks, unit

Failure or incorrect function of equipment.

Be sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable ampacity for power distribution

Unconformable cables can cause electric leak, anomalous

heat production or fire This appliance must be connected to main power

supply by means of a circuit breaker or switch (fuse:25A) with a contact separation of at least 3mm. Do not bundling, winding or processing for the power cord. Or, do not deforming the power plug due to

electric shocks.

 Use the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.

Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat production or fire

Arrange the wiring in the control box so that it cannot be pushed up further into the box. Install the service panel correctly.

Incorrect installation may result in overheating and fire.

Be sure to fix up the service panels.

Incorrect fixing the service panels.

Incorrect fixing can cause electric shocks or fire due to intrusion of dust or water.

Be sure to switch off the power supply in the event of installation, inspection or servicing.

If the power supply is not shut off, there is a risk of electric

shocks, unit failure or personal injury due to the unexpected

Stop the compressor before disconnecting refrigerant **pipes in case of pump down operation.**If disconnecting refrigerant pipes in state of opening

operation valves before compressor stepping, air can be sucked, which can cause burst or personal injury due to anomalously high pressure in the refrigerant circuit 'Only use prescribed optional parts. The installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.

If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire.



Ensure that no air enters in the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed. If air enters in the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the

refrigerant circuit becomes too high, which can cause burst

and personal injury.

Do not processing, splice the power cord, or share a socket with other power plugs.

This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting

contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc.

tread it. This may cause fire or heating

Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections.
 Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn or

Do not perform any change of protective device itself

or its setup condition.

The forced operation by short-circuiting protective device of pressure switch and temperature controller or the use of non specified component can cause fire or burst.



• Carry out the electrical work for ground lead with care.

Do not connect the ground lead to the gas line, water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead. Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to short-circuiting.



Use the circuit breaker with sufficient breaking capacity

capacity.

If the breaker does not have sufficient breaking capacity, it can cause the unit malfunction and fire.

Earth leakage breaker must be installed. If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause

electric shocks. Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power supply wiring in accordance with the local codes and regulations.

After maintenance, all wiring, wiring ties and the like, should be returned to their original state and wiring

route, and the necessary clearance from all metal parts should be secured. Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual. Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.

⚠ CAUTION

Take care when carrying the unit by hand.

Take care when carrying the unit by hand.
 If the unit weights more than 20kg, it must be carried by two or more persons. Do not carry by the plastic straps, always use the carry handle when carrying the unit by hand. Use glowes to minimize the risk of cuts by the aluminum fins.
 Dispose of any packing materials correctly.
 Any remaining packing materials can cause personal injury as it contains nails and wood. And to avoid danger of suffocation, be sure to keep the plastic wrapper away from children and to dispose after tear it up.
 Be sure to insulate the refrigerant pipes so as not to condense the ambient air moisture on them.

condense the ambient air moisture on them.
Insufficient insulation can cause condensation, which can lead to moisture damage on the ceiling, floor, furniture and any other valuables. When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling or drying operation) in which ventilator is installed in the room. In this case, using the air conditioner in parallel with the ventilator, there is the possibility that drain water may backflow in accordance with the room lapse into the negative pressure status. Therefore, set up the opening port such as incorporate the air into the room that may appropriate to ventilation (For example; Open the door a little). In addition, just as above, so set up the opening port if the room lapse into negative pressure status due to register of the wind for the high rise apartment etc.



• Do not install the unit in the locations listed below.

- Locations where carbon fiber, metal powder or any
- Docations where any substances that can affect the unit such as sulphide gas, chloride gas, acid and alkaline can
- Vehicles and ships
- Locations where cosmetic or special sprays are often
- useu.

 Locations with direct exposure of oil mist and steam such as kitchen and machine plant.

 Locations where any machines which generate high
- frequency harmonics are used. Locations with salty atmospheres such as coastlines.
 Locations with heavy snow (If installed, be sure to provide
- base flame and snow hood mentioned in the manual).
- Locations without good air circulation
- Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney smoke.
 Locations at high allitude (more than 1000m high).
 Locations with ammonic atmospheres.
 Locations where heat radiation from other heat source can affect the unit

and damage of components, malfunction and fire

- Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
 Locations where short circuit of air can occur (in case of multiple units installation).
 Locations where strong air blows against the air outlet of
- outdoor unit. It can cause remarkable decrease in performance, corrosion
- Do not install the outdoor unit in the locations listed below.
- · Locations where discharged hot air or operating sound of the outdoor unit can bother neighborhood.
 Locations where outlet air of the outdoor unit blows directly to plants.
- Locations where vibration can be amplified and
- Locations where vioration can be amplified and transmitted due to insufficient strength of structure.
 Locations where vibration and operation sound generated by the outdoor unit can affect seriously (on the wall or at the place near bed room).
 Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics
- is placed (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1m).

 Locations where drainage cannot run off safely.
 It can affect surrounding environment and cause a claim.

Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur. If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause

Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and petroleum gases) can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible substances are

Corrosive gas can cause corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts and etc. And combustible gas can

Po not install nor use the system close to the equipment that generates electromagnetic fields or high frequency harmonics.

Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical

high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions

and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause jamming.

Do not install the outdoor unit in a location where insects and small animals can inhabit.

Insects and small animals can enter the electric parts and

cause damage or fire. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.

Do not use the base flame for outdoor unit which is corroded or damaged due to long periods of operation.

Using an old and damage base flame can cause the unit falling down and cause personal injury.

Do not use any materials other than a fuse with the correct rating in the location where fuses are to be

Connecting the circuit with copper wire or other metal thread can cause unit failure and fire.

Do not touch any buttons with wet hands.

It can cause electric strucks.

Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands
when the system is in operation.

During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot

During operation the reingerant pipes become extremely no or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it can cause burn injury or frost injury.

• Do not touch the suction or aluminum fin on the outdoor unit.

This may cause injury.

Do not put anything on the outdoor unit and operating

This may cause damage the objects or injury due to falling to the object

(Check before installation work)

- · Model name and power source
- Refrigerant piping length
- Piping, wiring and miscellaneous small parts
 Indoor unit installation manual

Accessories for	outdoor unit	ù'ty
1 Grommet (Heat pur		2
2 Drain elbow (Heat p		1
3 Variable diameter jo	int φ9.52⇒φ12.7	2
Note: Provide flore pute wi	hon uning the unrighte	

Note: Provide flare nuts when using the variable diameter joint (for \$\phi\$12.7).

	Option parts	Q'ty	Г			Wrench key (Hexagon) [4m/m]	
	Option parts	C ty				Vacuum pump	
a	Sealing plate	1	1	Plus headed driver		Vacuum pump adapter (Anti-reverse flow type)	
6	Sleeve	1	2	Knife	111	(Designed specifically for R410A)	
0	Inclination plate	1	3	Saw	12	Gauge manifold (Designed specifically for R410A	
(d)	Putty	1	4	Tape measure	13	Charge hose (Designed specifically for R410A)	
e	Drain hose (extension	4	5	Hammer	14	Flaring tool set (Designed specifically for R410A)	
	hose)	'	6	Spanner wrench	15	Gas leak detector (Designed specifically for R410A)	
æ	Piping cover (for insulation	-1	7	Torque wrench [14.0~62.0N·m (1.4~6.2kgf·m)]	16	Gauge for projection adjustment (Used when flare is	
۳	of connection piping)	'	8	Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)	10	made by using conventional flare tool)	

CAUTION • This model requires a minimum of 2 indoor units

SELECTION OF INSTALLATION LOCATION

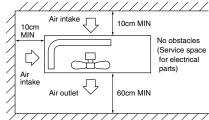
Install at location that meets the following conditions after getting approval from the customer.

- Where the following installation space is available, and where air does not gather.
- Where rain and sunlight do not directly hit the unit, and where there is enough air circulation.
- Also, where the unit cannot be buried by snow.
 a location which can sustain the weight of the unit, and where noises and vibrations are not
- Where blasts of cold or hot air and noise do not bother the neighbors.
- Where the unit does not receive heat radiation from other heat sources.
- Where there are no obstructions (animals, plants, etc.) to the suction inlet and blowing outlet.
- Where water may drain out.
- $\ensuremath{\text{\#}}$ Please avoid the following locations.
- Where there is constant exposure to harsh winds such as the top floors of a building. Also, locations with exposure to salty air.
- Where there are oil splashes, vapor, and smoke.
- Where there are possibilities of flammable gas leaks.

- 1 Installation Space (on a flat surface)
 - ©Blowing out port and suction port on the back side of the unit can be installed at a distance of 10cm from walls.

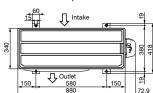
In case the barrier is 1.2m or above in height. or is overhead, the sufficient space between the unit and wall shall be secured.

OWhen the unit is installed, the space of the following dimension and above shall be secured

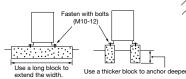


Installation

1) Anchor bolt fixed position



2 Notabilia for installation



- In installing the unit, fix the unit's legs with bolts specified on the left.
- The protrusion of an anchor bolt on the front side must be kept within 15 mm.
- Securely install the unit so that it does not fall over during earthquakes or strong winds, etc.
- \bullet Refer to the above illustrations for information regarding concrete foundations.
- Install the unit in a level area. (With a gradient of 5 mm or less.)

Improper installation can result in a compressor failure, broken piping within the unit and abnormal noise generation.

INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR UNIT

Drainage)

- There are 3 holes in the bottom panel of the outdoor unit to drain condensation.
- Install the outdoor unit so it will be horizontal.
- Also, secure the legs of the unit to a firm foundation to prevent any instabilities.
 Secure it firmly so the unit will not fall during earthquakes and from sudden gusts of wind.
- In areas where the temperatures drop below 0°C for several continuous days, do not install a drain elbow. (water discharge could stop due to freezing.)

Connection of the power supply cable and the connecting cables for indoor and outdoor units.

- This multi-type room air conditioner receives its power from outside.
- To ensure correct connections, mark each ends of the cables with number, A to D. It is important to use the same number the corresponding cables and pipes.
- An earth leakage breaker and a circuit breaker must be installed. Their capacities are 25A.
- (1) Remove the service panel. (Remove the 2 sets screws of the service panel.)
- ②Remove the terminal cover.(Remove the 2 sets screws of the terminal cover.)
- 3 Connect the power supply cable and the connection wire securely to the terminal block.

(POWER SUPPLY CODE)

CENELEC code for cables requiring fields cables. H05RNR3G4.0 (INTERCONNECTING WIRING CODE)

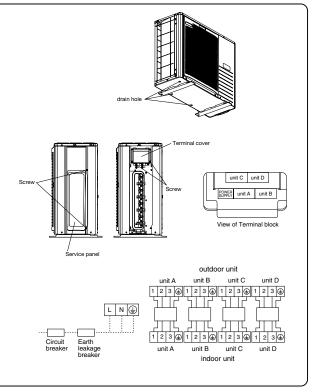
CENELEC code for cables requiring fields cables. H05RNR4G1.5

- 1) In wiring, make sure that the wire terminal numbers of outdoor unit terminal block are match to the wire terminal numbers of indoor unit terminal block.

 2) Terminal number A of the outdoor unit is used for A indoor unit and terminal
- number B for B indoor unit respectively.

After connecting the wire, use wiring clamps to secure the wiring.

5Fit the terminal cover and the service panel.



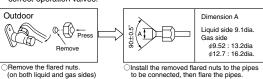
CONNECTION OF REFRIGERANT PIPINGS

- Regarding the change in the sizes of gas side pipes (usage of the variable joints); If a 5.0, 6.0 kw class indoor unit (gas side pipe 12.7) is going to be connected to the operation valves (9.52), variable joints available as accessories must be applied to the gas side operation valves.
- Securely fit the copper packing between the operation valve and the variable diameter joint to prevent shifting.

[Connection of pipes]

NOTE

- Cover the pipes with tape so that dust and sand do not enter the pipe until they are connected.
- When connecting the pipes to the outdoor unit, be careful about the discharge of fluorocarbon gas or oil.
- Make sure to match the pipes between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit with the correct operation valves



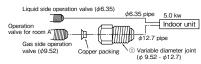
Remove the flared nuts. (on both liquid and gas sides)

⚠ CAUTION

Do not apply refrigerating machine oil to the flared surface.

[Examples of use of variable diameter joints]

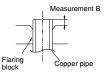
Connection of indoor unit of Class 5.0 to A unit.



	Measurement B (mm)							
Copper pipe diameter	Clutch type flare tool for	Conventional (R22) flare tool						
ulameter	R410A	Clutch type	Wing nut type					
ϕ 6.35	0.0~0.5	1.0~1.5	1.5~2.0					
φ9.52	0.0~0.5	1.0~1.5	1.5~2.0					
φ12.7	0.0~0.5	1.0~1.5	2.0~2.5					

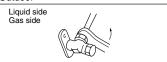
Use a flare tool designed for R410A or a conventional flare tool. Please note that measurement B (protrusion from the flaring block) will vary depending on the type of a flare tool in use.

If a conventional flare tool is used, please use a copper pipe gauge or a similar instrument to check protrusion so that you can keep measurement B to a correct value.



Connection

Outdoor



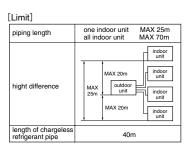
⚠ CAUTION

Do not apply excess torque to the flared nuts. Otherwise, the flared nuts may crack depending on the conditions and refrigerant leak may occur.

- OConnect the pipes on both liquid and gas sides. Tighten the nuts to the following torque.
- Liquid side : $14.0 \sim 18.0 \text{N} \cdot \text{m} (1.4 \sim 1.8 \text{kgf} \cdot \text{m})$ Gas side (ϕ 9.52): $33.0 \sim 42.0 \text{N} \cdot \text{m} (3.3 \sim 4.2 \text{kgf} \cdot \text{m})$ (ϕ 12.7): $49.0 \sim 61.0 \text{N} \cdot \text{m} (4.9 \sim 6.1 \text{kgf} \cdot \text{m})$
- When the total refrigerant pipe lenght for all the rooms exceeds the lenght of the uncharged pipe (40m), additional refrigerant is required. (If 40m or less, additional charge is not required.) Additional charge amount per meter = 20g/m

Gas Leakage Test

●Ensure that there are no gas leaks from the pipe joints by using a leak detector or soap water.



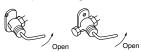
AIR PURGING

NOTE: Fully open the operation valves (on both liquid and gas sides) after completing air purging.

- Since the system uses service ports differing in diameter from those found on the conventional models, a charge hose (for R22) presently in use is not applicable. Please use one designed specifically for R410.A.
- Remove the cap on both gas and liquid sides before starting operation.
- After completing the operation, do not forget to tighten the cap (gas may leak).

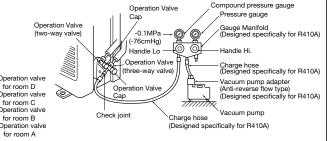
Procedure

- (1) Secure all flare nuts on both indoor and outdoor sides to prevent leaks from the pipes.
 Connect the operation valves, charge hose, manifold
- valve and vacuum pump as shown in the right figure.
 (3) Fully open the handle Lo for the manifold valve, and
- pump a vacuum for 15 minutes. Ensure that the meter
- is indicating -0.1MPa (-76cmHg).
 (4) After vacuuming, fully open the operation valve (both liquid and gas sides) with a hexagon wrench.



- (5) Remove the charge hose from service port.
- (6) Repeat the above steps (1) ~ (5) for all connected indoor units.
- (7) Ensure that there are no gas leaks from the joints in the indoor and outdoor units.

- Please use an anti-reverse flow type vacuum pump adapter so as to prevent vacuum pump oil from running back into the system. Oil running back into an air-conditioning system may cause the refrigerant cycle to break down.
- Conduct air purging for all connected indoor units.



Securely tighten the operation valve cap and the check joint blind nut after adjustment.

Operation valve size (mm)	Operation valve cap tightening torque (N·m)	Check joint blind nut tightening torque (N-m)		
φ6.35 (1/4")	20~30			
φ 9.52 (3/8")	20~30	10~12		
φ 12.7 (1/2")	25~35			

5 HEAT INSULATION FOR JOINTS Heat insulation for joints Position so the slit comes on top Cover the joint with insulation material for the indoor unit and tape it. Finish and fixing Pipe clamp Apply exterior tape and shape along the place where the pipes will be Pipes Crossover wires routed. Secure to the wall Exterior tape with a pipe clamp. Drain hose careful not to damage the Tapping screw

REFRIGERANT PIPING AND WIRING. Make sure to match the piping and wiring from each unit to the outdoor unit. Be careful because if connections are wrong, normal operation cannot be achieved and may damage the compressor [Correct connections] [Example of wrong connections] Piping ----- Wiring Indoor unit Indoor unit D unit D unit

BEWARE OF WRONG CONNECTIONS IN

C unit C unit C Outdoo Outdoo В unit В unit B unit B unit A unit A unit

EARTHING WORK

- Earth work shall be carried out without fail in order to prevent electric shock and noise generation.
- The connection of the earth cable to the following substances causes dangerous failures, therefore it shall never be done. (City water pipe, Town gas pipe, TV antenna, lightning conductor, telephoneline, etc.)

6 **TEST RUN AND HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS**

Installation test check points

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before turning on the power.

Conduct a test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly.

At the same time, explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the installation manual.

If the compressor does not operate after the operation has started, wait for 5-10 minute. (This provide due to delived test)

in the compressor does not operate after the operation has started, want for 5-10 minutes. (This may be due to delayed start.) (Three-minute restart preventive timer) When the air conditioner is restarted or when changing the operation, the unit will not start operating for approximately 3minutes. This is to protect the unit and it is not a malfunction.

After installation

- The power supply voltage is correct as the rating.
- No gas leaks from the joints of the operation valve. Power cables and crossover wires are securely fixed to the terminal board
 - Each indoor and outdoor unit is properly connected (no wrong wiring or piping).
- Operation valve is fully open.
 Refrigerant has been additionally charged (when the total pipe length exceeds
- the refrigerant charged pipe length).
 The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated.
 Earthing work has been conducted properly.

Test run

- Air conditioning and heating are normal. No abnormal noise.
- Water drains smoothly.
- Protective functions are not working.

 Operation of the unit has been explained to the customer.

 The remote control is normal.

Operation of indicator lamps

INDICATION LAMP	COLOR	FUNCTION		
LED E (1)	RED	WARNING LAMP		
SEL	F DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION BY L	ED E		
1 TIME FLASH	CURRENT CUT			
2 TIME FLASH	TROUBLE OF OUTDOOR UNI	Т		
3 TIME FLASH	OVER CURRENT			
4 TIME FLASH	TRANSMISSION ERROR IN OUTDOOR UNIT PCB			
5 TIME FLASH	OVER HEAT OF COMPRESSOR			
6 TIME FLASH	ERROR OF SIGNAL TRANSMISSION			
7 TIME FLASH	LOCK OF COMPRESSOR			
8 TIME FLASH	SENSOR ERROR (EXCEPT DISCHARGE PIPE SENSOR)			
LIGHT ON	OUTDOOR FAN MOTOR ERRO	OR		
FOUR SEC LIGHT AND FOUR SEC OFF	DISCHARGE PIPE SENSOR E	RROR		

2. INDOOR UNIT

2.1 Specifications

(1) Wall mounted type (SRK)

Adapted to RoHS directive

			Model	SRK20ZJX-S				
Item			$\overline{}$					
Cooling capacity (1)			W	2000				
Heating capacity (1)			W	3000				
Power supply				1 Phase, 220~240 V, 50Hz				
	Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 39 Me: 30 Lo: 21				
Noise level	Cooling	Power level	dB	53				
Noise level	Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 38 Me: 33 Lo: 25				
	neating	Power level	dB	54				
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	309 x 890 x 220				
Exterior appearance				Fine snow				
(Munsell color)				(8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent				
Net weight			kg	15				
Refrigerant	Heat excl	nanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing				
equipment	Deice cor	ntrol		Microcomputer control				
	Fan type	& Q'ty		Tangential fan x 1				
	Motor		W	27	27			
Air handling	A : £1	Cooling	01414	Hi: 11.5 Me: 8.0 Lo: 5.0				
equipment	Air flow	Heating	CMM	Hi: 12.0 Me: 9.5 Lo: 7.0				
	Fresh air	intake		Not possible				
	Air filter, (Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net (washable) x 2				
	Operation	Operation switch		Wireless-Remote control				
Operation	Room ter	nperature control		Microcomputer thermostat				
control	Operation	peration Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, 3D AUTO: Green, ECONO: Blue				
Safety devices				Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error prote	ction			
	Refrigera	nt piping size (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: φ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: φ 9.52 (3/8")				
	Connecti	ng method		Flare connecting				
Installation data	Attached	Attached length of piping		Liquid line : 0.55 Gas Line : 0.49				
	Insulation	for piping		Necessary (Both sides), independent				
Drain hose				Connectable (VP 16)				
	Size x Co	re number		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)				
Connection wiring	Connecti	ng method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)				
Accessories (include		-		Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing fil	(0 31 7			
Optional parts	·			Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)				
	ata are meas	ured at the following	condition	`				
(,,	Ite:			Outdoor air temperature				

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards	
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1. JIS C 9612	
Heating	ing 20°C		7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 C 9612	

⁽²⁾ This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

			Model	
Item			Wiode.	SRK25ZJX-S
Cooling capacity (1)			W	2500
Heating capacity (1)			W	3400
Power supply				1 Phase, 220 ~ 240 V, 50Hz
	Cooling	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 41 Me: 31 Lo: 22
Noise level	Cooling	Power level	dB	55
Noise ievei	11	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 41 Me: 34 Lo: 27
	Heating	Power level	dB	58
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	309 x 890 x 220
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)				Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent
Net weight			kg	15
Refrigerant	Heat excl	hanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing
equipment	Deice cor	ntrol		Microcomputer control
	Fan type	& Q'ty		Tangential fan x 1
	Motor		W	27
Air handling	Air flow	Cooling	CMM	Hi: 12.5 Me: 9.0 Lo: 5.0
equipment	All llow	Heating	Civilvi	Hi: 13.0 Me: 10.0 Lo: 7.5
	Fresh air	intake		Not possible
	Air filter,	Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net (washable) x 2
	Operation	n switch		Wireless-Remote control
Operation	Room ter	nperature control		Microcomputer thermostat
control	Operation	n Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, 3D AUTO: Green, ECONO: Blue
Safety devices	•			Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection
	Refrigera	nt piping size (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: φ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: φ 9.52 (3/8")
	Connecti	ng method		Flare connecting
Installation data	Attached	length of piping	m	Liquid line : 0.55 Gas Line : 0.49
	Insulation	for piping		Necessary (Both sides), independent
Drain hose			Connectable (VP 16)	
Connection wiring	Size x Co	re number		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)
Connection wiring	Connecti	ng method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
Accessories (include	d)			Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)
Optional parts				Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)
Note (4) The slote are recovered at the following of				

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB WB		Staridards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 0 9612

⁽²⁾ This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

Mode			Model	SRK35ZJX-S			
Item							
Cooling capacity (1)			W	3500			
Heating capacity (1)			W	4500			
Power supply				1 Phase, 220~240 V, 50Hz			
	0	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 43 Me: 33 Lo: 22			
Maine Invel	Cooling	Power level	dB	58			
Noise level	11	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 42 Me: 35 Lo: 27			
	Heating	Power level	dB	59			
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	309 x 890 x 220			
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)				Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent			
Net weight			kg	15			
Refrigerant	Heat excl	hanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing			
equipment	Deice cor	ntrol		Microcomputer control			
	Fan type	& Q'ty		Tangential fan x 1			
	Motor	Motor		27			
Air handling	A: fl	Cooling	CNANA	Hi: 13.5 Me: 9.5 Lo: 5.0			
equipment	Air flow	Heating	CMM	Hi: 14.0 Me: 11.0 Lo: 8.0			
	Fresh air	Fresh air intake		Not possible			
	Air filter,	Air filter, Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net (washable) x 2			
Operation s		n switch		Wireless-Remote control			
Operation	Room ter	Room temperature control		Microcomputer thermostat			
control	Operation	Operation Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, 3D AUTO: Green, ECONO: Blue			
Safety devices				Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection			
	Refrigera	rant piping size (O.D)		Liquid line: φ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: φ 9.52 (3/8")			
	Connecti	Connecting method		Flare connecting			
Installation data	Attached	length of piping	m	Liquid line : 0.55 Gas Line : 0.49			
	Insulation	Insulation for piping		Necessary (Both sides), independent			
Drain hose			Connectable (VP 16)				
Connection wiring	Size x Co	re number		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)			
Connection wiring	Connecti	Connecting method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)			
Accessories (include	d)			Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)			
Optional parts				Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)			
N - + - (4) Th -			1111				

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	27°C 19°C		24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20°C	20°C –		6°C	150-11, 315 0 9612

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

			Model	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Item		Wiodei	SRK50ZJX-S		
Cooling capacity (1)		W	5000		
Heating capacity (1)			W	5800	
Power supply				1 Phase, 220 ~ 240 V, 50Hz	
	0 "	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 45 Me: 38 Lo: 26	
.	Cooling	Power level	dB	60	
Noise level		Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 45 Me: 38 Lo: 32	
	Heating	Power level	dB	62	
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	309 x 890 x 220	
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)				Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	
Net weight			kg	15	
Refrigerant	Heat excl	hanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	
equipment	Deice cor	ntrol		Microcomputer control	
	Fan type	& Q'ty		Tangential fan x 1	
	Motor		W	27	
Air handling	A: fl	Cooling	СММ	Hi: 13.5 Me: 11 Lo: 8	
equipment	Air flow	Heating		Hi: 16.5 Me: 14.5 Lo: 10.5	
	Fresh air	Fresh air intake		Not possible	
Air filte		Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net (washable) x 2	
Operation switch		n switch		Wireless-Remote control	
Operation	Room ter	Room temperature control		Microcomputer thermostat	
control	Operation	peration Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, 3D AUTO: Green, ECONO: Blue	
Safety devices				Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection	
	Refrigera	nt piping size (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ 12,7 (1/2")	
l	Connecti	Connecting method		Flare connecting	
Installation data	Attached	Attached length of piping		Liquid line : 0.55 Gas Line : 0.49	
	Insulation	Insulation for piping		Necessary (Both sides), independent	
Drain hose			Connectable (VP 16)		
Connection wiring	Size x Co	ore number		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
Connection wiring	Connecti	Connecting method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (include	Accessories (included)			Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)	
Optional parts	Optional parts			Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	
N - + - /d\ Thl-					

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB WB		DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 0 9612

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

Model			Model				
Item			SRK60ZJX-S				
Cooling capacity (1)		W	6000				
Heating capacity (1)			W	6800			
Power supply				1 Phase, 220 ~ 240 V, 50Hz			
	0	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 47 Me: 38 Lo: 26			
	Cooling	Power level	dB	62			
Noise level	11	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 45 Me: 39 Lo: 33			
	Heating	Power level	dB	62			
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	309 x 890 x 220			
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)				Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent			
Net weight			kg	15			
Refrigerant	Heat excl	nanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing			
equipment	Deice cor	ntrol		Microcomputer control			
	Fan type	Fan type & Q'ty		Tangential fan x 1			
	Motor	Motor		27			
Air handling	A: fl	Cooling	СММ	Hi: 14.5 Me: 12.5 Lo: 8.5			
equipment	Air flow	Heating		Hi: 17.0 Me: 15.0 Lo: 11.0			
	Fresh air	Fresh air intake		Not possible			
	Air filter,	Air filter, Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net (washable) x 2			
Operation s		n switch		Wireless-Remote control			
Operation	Room ter	Room temperature control		Microcomputer thermostat			
control	Operation	Operation Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, 3D AUTO: Green, ECONO: Blue			
Safety devices				Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection			
	Refrigera	gerant piping size (O.D)		Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2")			
	Connecti	Connecting method		Flare connecting			
Installation data	Attached	length of piping	m	Liquid line : 0.55 Gas Line : 0.49			
	Insulation	Insulation for piping		Necessary (Both sides), independent			
Drain hose			Connectable (VP 16)				
Connection wiring	Size x Co	re number		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)			
Connection wiring	Connecti	Connecting method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)			
Accessories (include	d)			Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)			
Optional parts				Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)			
N - + - (4) Th -			100				

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Iten	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards	
Operation	DB WB		DB	WB	Standards	
Cooling	27°C	27°C 19°C		24°C	ISO-T1. JIS C 9612	
Heating	20°C	20°C –		6°C	150-11, 315 0 9612	

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

Model		Model	00/0071.0	
Item			SRK20ZJ-S	
Cooling capacity (1)			W	2000
Heating capacity (1)			W	3000
Power supply				1 Phase, 220~240 V, 50Hz
	Caalina	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 33 Me: 27 Lo: 21
Noise level	Cooling	Power level	dB	49
Noise level	Lleating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 36 Me: 31 Lo: 24
	Heating	Power level	dB	52
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	294 x 798 x 229
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)				Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent
Net weight			kg	9.5
Refrigerant	Heat excl	nanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing
equipment	Deice cor			Microcomputer control
	Fan type	& Q'ty		Tangential fan x 1
	Motor		W	38
Air handling		Cooling		Hi: 7.8 Me: 5.6 Lo: 4.8
equipment	equipment Air flow	Heating	CMM	Hi: 9.8 Me: 6.3 Lo: 5.0
	Fresh air	intake		Not possible
	Air filter, 0	Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net (washable) x 2
0 "	Operation	switch		Wireless-Remote control
Operation control	Room ter	nperature control		Microcomputer thermostat
CONTROL	Operation	Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, 3D AUTO: Green
Safety devices				Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection
	Refrigera	nt piping size (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ 9.52 (3/8")
Installation	Connecti	ng method		Flare connecting
Installation data Attached length of piping		length of piping	m	Liquid line : 0.53 Gas Line : 0.40
Insulation for piping			Necessary (Both sides), independent	
Drain hose			Connectable (VP 16)	
Connection wiri	Size x Co	re number		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)
Connection wiring	Connecti	ng method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
Accessories (include	ed)			Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)
Optional parts				Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)
N 1 (4) T1 1		ad at the fallowing		

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards	
Operation	DB WB		DB	WB	Standards	
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612	
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	1 150-11, 315 6 9612	

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

Mode		Model	CDV0571 C	
Item			SRK25ZJ-S	
Cooling capacity (1)		W	2500	
Heating capacity (1)			W	3400
Power supply				1 Phase, 220 ~ 240 V, 50Hz
	0	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 34 Me: 28 Lo: 21
Niele - Ierrel	Cooling	Power level	dB	50
Noise level	11	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 39 Me: 31 Lo: 24
	Heating	Power level	dB	55
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	294 x 798 x 229
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)			Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	
Net weight			kg	9.5
Refrigerant	Heat excl	nanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing
equipment	Deice cor	ntrol		Microcomputer control
	Fan type & Q'ty			Tangential fan x 1
	Motor		W	38
Air handling	A: (1	Cooling		Hi: 7.9 Me: 6.0 Lo: 5.0
equipment	Air flow	Heating	CMM	Hi: 10.6 Me: 6.5 Lo: 5.1
	Fresh air	intake		Not possible
	Air filter, 0	Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net (washable) x 2
0 "	Operation	switch		Wireless-Remote control
Operation control	Room ter	nperature control		Microcomputer thermostat
CONTROL	Operation	Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, 3D AUTO: Green
Safety devices				Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection
	Refrigera	nt piping size (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ 9.52 (3/8")
l	Connecti	ng method		Flare connecting
Installation data Attached length of piping		length of piping	m	Liquid line : 0.53 Gas Line : 0.40
Insulation for piping			Necessary (Both sides), independent	
Drain hose			Connectable (VP 16)	
Size x Core number			1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
Connection wiring	Connecti	ng method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
Accessories (include	ed)			Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)
Optional parts				Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)
N 1 (4) T1 1		urad at the falloudes		

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The	pipe	length	is	7.5m.

It	em	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards	
Operation		DB WB		DB	WB	Standards	
Cooling		27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612	
Heating		20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 6 9612	

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

			Model	
Item		Wodel	SRK35ZJ-S	
Cooling capacity (1)		W	3500	
Heating capacity (1)			W	4500
Power supply				1 Phase, 220 ~ 240 V, 50Hz
	0	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 42 Me: 32 Lo: 22
Naise level	Cooling	Power level	dB	58
Noise level	11	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 43 Me: 37 Lo: 25
	Heating	Power level	dB	59
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	294 x 798 x 229
Exterior appearance				Fine snow
(Munsell color)				(8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent
Net weight			kg	9.5
Refrigerant	Heat excl	hanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing
equipment	Deice cor	ntrol		Microcomputer control
	Fan type & Q'ty			Tangential fan x 1
	Motor		W	38
Air handling	Air flow	Cooling	СММ	Hi: 10.1 Me: 6.4 Lo: 5.0
equipment	Air flow	Heating	CIVIIVI	Hi: 12.8 Me: 9.4 Lo: 6.1
	Fresh air	intake		Not possible
	Air filter,	Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net (washable) x 2
	Operation	n switch		Wireless-Remote control
Operation control	Room ter	nperature control		Microcomputer thermostat
Control	Operation	n Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, 3D AUTO: Green
Safety devices				Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection
	Refrigera	nt piping size (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ 9.52 (3/8")
 	Connecti	ng method		Flare connecting
Installation data	Attached	length of piping	m	Liquid line : 0.53 Gas Line : 0.40
			2.00 2.00	
Insulation for piping			Necessary (Both sides), independent	
Drain hose	Cine v C-	una mumahay		Connectable (VP 16) 1.5mm² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)
Connection wiring		ore number		,
Acceptation (include		ng method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
Accessories (include	u)			Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)
Optional parts				Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards	
Operation	DB WB		DB	WB	Stariuarus	
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612	
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	1 150-11, 315 6 9612	

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

Mode		Model	ODV.COZ L O	
Item				SRK50ZJ-S
Cooling capacity (1)		W	5000	
Heating capacity (1)			W	5800
Power supply				1 Phase, 220 ~ 240 V, 50Hz
	0	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 46 Me: 37 Lo: 26
Maine Invel	Cooling	Power level	dB	61
Noise level	11	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 45 Me: 37 Lo: 31
	Heating	Power level	dB	61
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	294 x 798 x 229
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)			Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	
Net weight			kg	9.5
Refrigerant	Heat excl	nanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing
equipment	Deice control			Microcomputer control
	Fan type & Q'ty			Tangential fan x 1
	Motor		W	38
Air handling	A: 61	Cooling	01414	Hi: 11.3 Me: 7.8 Lo: 5.3
equipment	Air flow	Heating	CMM	Hi: 13.5 Me: 10.2 Lo: 7.5
	Fresh air	intake		Not possible
	Air filter, 0	Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net (washable) x 2
0 "	Operation	switch		Wireless-Remote control
Operation control	Room ter	nperature control		Microcomputer thermostat
CONTION	Operation	Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, 3D AUTO: Green
Safety devices				Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection
	Refrigera	nt piping size (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2")
Installation	Connecti	ng method		Flare connecting
Installation data Attached I		length of piping	m	Liquid line : 0.53 Gas Line : 0.40
Insulation for piping			Necessary (Both sides), independent	
Drain hose			Connectable (VP 16)	
Connection wiri	Size x Co	re number		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)
Connection wiring	Connecti	ng method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
Accessories (include	ed)			Mounting kit, Clean filter (Allergen clear filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)
Optional parts				Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)
N - 4 - (4) Th 1-		urad at the falloudes		

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards	
Operation	DB	DB WB		WB	Standards	
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1. JIS C 9612	
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 6 9612	

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

(2) Floor standing type (SRF)

Adapted to RoHS directive

Item		Model	SRF25ZJX-S	
Cooling capacity (1)	1		W	2500
Heating capacity (1)			W	3400
Power supply				1 Phase, 220 ~ 240 V, 50Hz
	0	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 40 Me: 32 Lo: 26
Noise level	Cooling	Power level	dB	51
Noise ievei	Lleating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 40 Me: 35 Lo: 28
	Heating	Power level	dB	51
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	600 x 860 x 238
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)				Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent
Net weight	,		kg	18
Refrigerant	Heat exch	nanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing
equipment	nent Deice control			Microcomputer control
	Fan type	& Q'ty		Turbo fan x 1
	Motor		W	40
Air handling	Air flow	Cooling	СММ	Hi: 9.0 Me: 7.6 Lo: 5.8
equipment	Air now	Heating	Civilvi	Hi: 10.5 Me: 8.2 Lo: 6.6
	Fresh air	intake		Impossible
	Air filter, 0	Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net (washable) x 1
	Operation	switch		Wireless-Remote control
Operation	Room ten	nperature control		Microcomputer thermostat
control	Operation	Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, AIR OUTLET SELECTION: Green, ECONO: Green
Safety devices				Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection
	Refrigera	nt piping size (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: φ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: φ 9.52 (3/8")
Installation	Connectir	ng method		Flare connecting
data	ata Attached length of piping		m	-
Insulation for piping			Necessary (Both sides), independent	
Drain hose			Connectable (VP 16)	
Connection wiring	Size x Co	re number		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)
Connection wiring	Connectin	ng method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
Accessories (include	d)			Mounting kit, Clean filter (Natural Enzyme Filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)
Optional parts				Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Iter	n Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards	
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612	
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 6 9612	

⁽²⁾ This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

		Model	ODECCT IV O
Item			SRF35ZJX-S
		W	3500
		W	4500
			1 Phase, 220 ~ 240 V, 50Hz
0	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 41 Me: 34 Lo: 28
Cooling	Power level	dB	52
Lleating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 41 Me: 36 Lo: 31
пеанну	Power level	dB	52
(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	600 x 860 x 238
			Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent
		kg	19
Heat exch	nanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing
Deice cor	ntrol		Microcomputer control
Fan type	& Q'ty		Turbo fan x 1
Motor		W	40
A: 61	Cooling	0.414	Hi: 9.2 Me: 7.8 Lo: 6.4
Air flow	Heating	CIVIIVI	Hi: 10.7 Me: 8.3 Lo: 7.4
Fresh air	intake		Impossible
Air filter, 0	Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net (washable) x 1
Operation	switch		Wireless-Remote control
Room ten	nperature control		Microcomputer thermostat
Operation	n Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, AIR OUTLET SELECTION: Green, ECONO: Green
			Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection
Refrigera	nt piping size (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ 9.52 (3/8")
Connectir	ng method		Flare connecting
data Attached length of piping		m	-
Insulation for piping			Necessary (Both sides), independent
Drain hose			Connectable (VP 16)
Size x Co	re number		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)
Connectir	ng method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
ed)			Mounting kit, Clean filter (Natural Enzyme Filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1)
		i	Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)
	Heat excl Deice cor Fan type Motor Air flow Fresh air Air filter, (Operation Room ten Operation Refrigeral Connectin Attached Insulation Size x Co Connectin	Cooling Cooling Sound level	Cooling Sound level dB(A) Power level dB Heating Power level dB (Height x Width x Depth) mm kg Heat exchanger Deice control Fan type & Q'ty Motor W Air flow Cooling Heating Fresh air intake Air filter, Quality / Quantity Operation switch Room temperature control Operation Display Refrigerant piping size (O.D) mm Connecting method Attached length of piping Insulation for piping Size x Core number Connecting method Size x Core number Connecting method

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

	Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards	
Operation	ion DB		WB	WB DB WB		Standards	
Cooling		27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612	
Heating		20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 6 9612	

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

			Model	ODEFOT IV O	
Item			SRF50ZJX-S		
Cooling capacity (1)			W	5000	
Heating capacity (1)			W	5800	
Power supply				1 Phase, 220 ~ 240 V, 50Hz	
	0 "	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 47 Me: 39 Lo: 30	
Maine Invel	Cooling	Power level	dB	58	
Noise level	11	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 47 Me: 39 Lo: 32	
	Heating	Power level	dB	58	
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	600 x 860 x 238	
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)				Fine snow (8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	
Net weight			kg	19	
Refrigerant	Heat excl	hanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	
equipment	Deice cor	ntrol		Microcomputer control	
Fan type & Q'ty			Turbo fan x 1		
	Motor		W	40	
Air handling	Air flow	Cooling	CNANA	Hi: 11.5 Me: 9.6 Lo: 6.6	
equipment		Heating	CMM	Hi: 12.0 Me: 10.0 Lo: 7.6	
	Fresh air	resh air intake		Impossible	
	Air filter,	Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net (washable) x 1	
	Operation	n switch		Wireless-Remote control	
Operation	Room ter	nperature control		Microcomputer thermostat	
control	Operation	n Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, AIR OUTLET SELECTION: Green, ECONO: Green	
Safety devices				Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection	
-	Refrigera	nt piping size (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2")	
Installation	Connecti	ng method		Flare connecting	
data		length of piping	m	-	
	Insulation	n for piping		Necessary (Both sides), independent	
Drain hose				Connectable (VP 16)	
0	Size x Co	re number		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
Connection wiring	Connecti	ng method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (include	ed)			Mounting kit, Clean filter (Natural Enzyme Filter x 1, Photocatalytic washable deodorizing filter x 1	
Optional parts	,			Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Ite	m Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards	
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612	
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 6 9612	

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

(3) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)

Adapted to RoHS directive

Item			Model	SRR25ZJ-S	
Cooling capacity (1)	,		W	2500	
Heating capacity (1)			W	3400	
Power supply				1 Phase, 220~240 V, 50Hz	
0 "		Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 40 Me: 35 Lo: 29	
Noise level	Cooling	Power level	dB	54	
Noise ievei	Lleating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 41 Me: 38 Lo: 31	
	Heating	Power level	dB	55	
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	230 x 740 x 455	
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)				-	
Net weight			kg	22	
Refrigerant	Heat exch	nanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	
equipment	Deice cor	ntrol		Microcomputer control	
	Fan type & Q'ty Motor			Centrifugal fan x 2	
			W	51	
Air handling	A : £1	Cooling	CNANA	Hi: 8.5 Me: 7.0 Lo: 5.0	
equipment	Air flow	Heating	CMM	Hi: 10.0 Me: 9.0 Lo: 6.5	
	Fresh air	intake		Not possible	
	Air filter, 0	Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net x 1	
	Operation	switch		Wireless-Remote control	
Operation	Room ten	nperature control		Microcomputer thermostat	
control	Operation	n Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, ECONO: Green	
Safety devices				Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection	
•	Refrigera	nt piping size (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: φ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: φ 9.52 (3/8")	
Installation	Connectin	ng method		Flare connecting	
data	Attached	length of piping	m		
	Insulation for piping			Necessary (Both sides), independent	
Drain hose			Connectable (VP 16)		
0	Size x Co	re number		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)	
Connection wiring	Connectir	ng method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)	
Accessories (include	d)			Mounting kit	
Optional parts				Wired remote control, Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)	

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The	pipe	length	is	7.5m

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	WB DB		Standards	
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612	
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 0 9612	

⁽²⁾ This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

Item		Model	SRR35ZJ-S	
			511113525 5	
Cooling capacity (1)		W	3500	
Heating capacity (1)			W	4500
Power supply				1 Phase, 220~240 V, 50Hz
Cooling		Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 42 Me: 37 Lo: 30
Noise level	Cooling	Power level	dB	56
INDISE IEVEI	Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 43 Me: 40 Lo: 32
	пеашу	Power level	dB	57
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	230 x 740 x 455
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)				-
Net weight	,		kg	22
Refrigerant	Heat excl	nanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing
equipment	Deice cor	ntrol		Microcomputer control
	Fan type & Q'ty			Centrifugal fan x 2
Motor			W	51
Air handling equipment	A: (I	Cooling	01414	Hi: 9.0 Me: 7.5 Lo: 5.5
	Air flow	Heating	CMM	Hi: 11.0 Me: 9.5 Lo: 7.0
	Fresh air	Fresh air intake		Not possible
	Air filter, 0	Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net x 1
	Operation	switch		Wireless-Remote control
Operation	Room ter	nperature control		Microcomputer thermostat
control	Operation	n Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, ECONO: Green
Safety devices				Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection
,	Refrigera	nt piping size (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ 9.52 (3/8")
Installation	Connecti	ng method		Flare connecting
data		length of piping	m	_
	Insulation	for piping		Necessary (Both sides), independent
Drain hose				Connectable (VP 16)
0	Size x Co	re number		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)
Connection wiring	Connecti	ng method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
Accessories (include	d)			Mounting kit
Optional parts				Wired remote control, Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)
Note (1) The de		urod at the following	oondition.	C The mine length is 7.5 as

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards	
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1, JIS C 9612	
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	130-11, 313 6 9012	

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

Item		Model	SRR50ZJ-S	
			511113023 5	
Cooling capacity (1)		W	5000	
Heating capacity (1)			W	5800
Power supply				1 Phase, 220~240 V, 50Hz
Cooling		Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 48 Me: 42 Lo: 33
Noise level	Cooling	Power level	dB	60
Noise level	Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 48 Me: 45 Lo: 36
	rieating	Power level	dB	60
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	230 x 740 x 455
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)				-
Net weight			kg	23
Refrigerant	Heat excl	nanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing
equipment	Deice cor	ntrol		Microcomputer control
	Fan type & Q'ty			Centrifugal fan x 2
Motor			W	51
Air handling equipment	A ! £!	Cooling	CNANA	Hi: 10.5 Me: 8.0 Lo: 5.0
	Air flow	Heating	CMM	Hi: 13.0 Me: 11.5 Lo: 7.5
	Fresh air	Fresh air intake		Not possible
	Air filter, 0	Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net x 1
	Operation	switch		Wireless-Remote control
Operation	Room ter	nperature control		Microcomputer thermostat
control	Operation	n Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, ECONO: Green
Safety devices		,		Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection
•	Refrigera	nt piping size (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2")
Installation	Connecti	ng method		Flare connecting
data	Attached	length of piping	m	_
	Insulation for piping			Necessary (Both sides), independent
Drain hose				Connectable (VP 16)
Cannaction wisi	Size x Co	re number		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)
Connection wiring	Connecti	ng method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
Accessories (include	d)			Mounting kit
Optional parts				Wired remote control, Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)
Note (1) The de	to ove mesos	urad at the following	a a m diti a m	C The size leading is 7.5m

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards	
Operation	DB		DB WB		Standards	
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1. JIS C 9612	
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 6 9612	

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

			Model	0000071.0
Item			SRR60ZJ-S	
Cooling capacity (1)		W	6000	
Heating capacity (1)			W	6800
Power supply	,			1 Phase, 220 ~ 240 V, 50Hz
		Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 51 Me: 44 Lo: 35
Noise level	Cooling	Power level	dB	63
Noise ievei	Heating	Sound level	dB(A)	Hi: 51 Me: 47 Lo: 38
	пеаші	Power level	dB	63
Exterior dimensions	(Height x Wi	dth x Depth)	mm	230 x 740 x 455
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)				_
Net weight			kg	23
Refrigerant	Heat exch	nanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing
equipment	Deice control			Microcomputer control
	Fan type & Q'ty			Centrifugal fan x 2
Motor			W	51
Air handling	Air flow	Cooling	СММ	Hi: 12.5 Me: 9.0 Lo: 5.5
equipment		Heating	Civilvi	Hi: 15.0 Me: 12.5 Lo: 8.0
	Fresh air	sh air intake		Not possible
	Air filter, 0	Quality / Quantity		Polypropylene net x 1
	Operation	switch		Wireless-Remote control
Operation	Room ten	nperature control		Microcomputer thermostat
control	Operation	n Display		RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI POWER: Green, ECONO: Green
Safety devices				Frost protection, Serial signal error protection, Indoor fan motor error protection
-	Refrigera	nt piping size (O.D)	mm	Liquid line: ϕ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line: ϕ 12.7 (1/2")
Installation	Connectir	ng method		Flare connecting
data	Attached	length of piping	m	_
	Insulation	for piping		Necessary (Both sides), independent
Drain hose				Connectable (VP 16)
Connection wiring	Size x Co	re number		1.5mm ² x 4 cores (Including earth cable)
Connection wiring	Connectin	ng method		Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
Accessories (include	ed)			Mounting kit
Optional parts				Wired remote control, Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)

Note (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Ite	m Indoor air	temperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards	
Operation	DB		DB WB		Standards	
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO-T1. JIS C 9612	
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	150-11, 315 C 9612	

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO. (3) The operation data are applied to the 220/230/240V districts respectively.

(4) Ceiling cassette -4way compact type (FDTC)

Adapted to RoHS directive

Model		FDTC	25VD	
Item		Panel TC-P	Panel TC-PSA-25W-E	
Power source		220/230/240V~50Hz		
Operation data		Cooling	Heating	
Nominal capacity	kW	2.5	3.4	
Sound Pressure Level	dB(A)	Cooling P-Hi : 38 Hi Heating P-Hi : 39 Hi :		
Exterior dimensions Height x Width x Depth	mm	Unit 248 × Panel 35 ×		
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)		Plaster (6.8Y8.9/0.2) n		
Net weight	kg	UNIT 15 F	PANEL 3.5	
Heat exchanger		Louver fin & inne	r grooved tubing	
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Turbo f	ian × 1	
Motor <starting method=""></starting>	W	33 < Direct	33 < Direct line start >	
Air flow (Standard)	СММ	Cooling P-Hi:10 Hi:9 Me:8 Lo:6.5 Heating P-Hi:10.5 Hi:9.5 Me:8.5 Lo:7		
Available static pressure	Pa	C	0	
Outdoor air intake		Not po	essible	
Air filter, Q'ty		Pocket plastic ne	et x 1 (Washable)	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve	(for fan motor)	
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyureth	ane form	
Remote controller		wired: RC-E4 (option) wireles	ss : RCN-TC-24W-ER (option)	
Room temperature control		Thermostat b	y electronics	
Safety equipment			Overload protection for fan motor Frost protection thermostat	
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	mm	•	Liquid line : φ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line : φ 9.52 (3/8")	
Connecting method		Flare p	piping	
Drain pump		Built-in Dr	ain pump	
Drain		Hose Connecta	able with VP20	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both L	iquid & Gas lines)	
Standard Accessories		Mounting kit	, Drain hose	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions when the air flow is high mode.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	temperature
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C
Heating	20°C		7°C	6°C

- (2) This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
- (3) Sound pressure level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation
- these value are somewhat higher due to ambient temperature. (4) The operation data indicates when the air-conditioner is operated at 220/230/240V 50Hz.
- (5) When wireless remote controller is used, fan is 3 speed setting(Hi-Me-Lo) only.

	Model	FDTC35VD		
Item	[Panel TC-PSA-25W-E		
Power source		220/230/24	220/230/240V~50Hz	
Operation data		Cooling	Heating	
Nominal capacity	kW	3.5	4.5	
Sound Pressure Level	dB(A)	3	Cooling P-Hi:41 Hi:40 Me:36 Lo:30 Heating P-Hi:43 Hi:42 Me:35 Lo:32	
Exterior dimensions Height x Width x Depth	mm	Unit 248 × Panel 35 ×		
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)		Plaster (6.8Y8.9/0.2) n		
Net weight	kg	UNIT 15 P	PANEL 3.5	
Heat exchanger		Louver fin & inner	r grooved tubing	
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Turbo f	Turbo fan × 1	
Motor <starting method=""></starting>	W	33 < Direct	33 < Direct line start >	
Air flow (Standard)	СММ	Cooling P-Hi:11 Hi:9.5 Me:9 Lo:7 Heating P-Hi:11.5 Hi:10.0 Me:9 Lo:8		
Available static pressure	Pa	0	0	
Outdoor air intake		Not po	Not possible	
Air filter, Q'ty		Pocket plastic ne	et x 1 (Washable)	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve	(for fan motor)	
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyureth	ane form	
Remote controller		wired: RC-E4 (option) wireles	ss : RCN-TC-24W-ER (option)	
Room temperature control		Thermostat b	y electronics	
Safety equipment		Overload protecti Frost protectio		
Installation data		Liquid line:	φ 6.35 (1/4")	
Refrigerant piping size	mm	Gas line :	φ 9.52 (3/8")	
Connecting method		Flare p	piping	
Drain pump		Built-in Dr	ain pump	
Drain		Hose Connecta	able with VP20	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both L	iquid & Gas lines)	
Standard Accessories		Mounting kit	Mounting kit, Drain hose	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions when the air flow is high mode.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature	
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C
Heating	20°C		7°C	6°C

- (2) This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
- (3) Sound pressure level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these value are somewhat higher due to ambient temperature.

 (4) The operation data indicates when the air-conditioner is operated at 220/230/240V 50Hz.

 (5) When wireless remote controller is used, fan is 3 speed setting(Hi-Me-Lo) only.

	Model	FDTC50VD		
Item		Panel TC-PSA-25W-E		
Power source		220-240V~50Hz	220-240V~50Hz / 220V~60Hz	
Operation data		Cooling	Heating	
Nominal capacity	kW	5.0	5.8	
Sound Pressure Level	dB(A)	3	Cooling P-Hi: 47 Hi: 42 Me: 36 Lo: 30 Heating P-Hi: 47 Hi: 42 Me: 36 Lo: 32	
Exterior dimensions Height x Width x Depth	mm	Unit 248 × Panel 35 ×		
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)		Plaster (6.8Y8.9/0.2) ne		
Net weight	kg	UNIT 15 P	ANEL 3.5	
Heat exchanger		Louver fin & inner	grooved tubing	
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Turbo f	Turbo fan × 1	
Motor <starting method=""></starting>	W	33 < Direct	33 < Direct line start >	
Air flow (Standard)	СММ	3	Cooling P-Hi:13.5 Hi:11.5 Me:9 Lo:7 Heating P-Hi:13.5 Hi:11.5 Me:9 Lo:8	
Available static pressure	Pa	0	0	
Outdoor air intake		Not po	Not possible	
Air filter, Q'ty		Pocket plastic ne	t × 1 (Washable)	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve	(for fan motor)	
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyuretha	ane form	
Remote controller		wired: RC-E4 (option) wireles	ss : RCN-TC-24W-ER (option)	
Room temperature control		Thermostat by	y electronics	
Safety equipment		Overload protecti Frost protectic		
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	mm	Liquid line : (Gas line : (,	
Connecting method		Flare p		
Drain pump		Built-in Dra		
Drain		Hose Connecta	able with VP20	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Li	iquid & Gas lines)	
Standard Accessories			Mounting kit, Drain hose	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	temperature
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C
Heating	20°C		7°C	6°C

- (2) This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
- (3) Sound pressure level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these value are somewhat higher due to ambient temperature.
- (4) The operation data indicates when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V50Hz or 220V60Hz. (5) When wireless remote controller is used, fan is 3 speed setting(Hi-Me-Lo) only.

	Model	FDTC60VD		
Item		Panel TC-PSA-25W-E		
Power source		220-240V~50Hz	z / 220V ~ 60Hz	
Operation data		Cooling	Heating	
Nominal capacity	kW	6.0	6.8	
Sound Pressure Level	dB(A)	3	Cooling P-Hi: 47 Hi: 46 Me: 39 Lo: 30 Heating P-Hi: 47 Hi: 46 Me: 39 Lo: 32	
Exterior dimensions Height x Width x Depth	mm	Unit 248 × Panel 35 ×		
Exterior appearance (Munsell color)		Plaster (6.8Y8.9/0.2) ne		
Net weight	kg	UNIT 15 P	PANEL 3.5	
Heat exchanger		Louver fin & inner	r grooved tubing	
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Turbo f	Turbo fan × 1	
Motor <starting method=""></starting>	W	33 < Direct line start >		
Air flow (Standard)	СММ	Cooling P-Hi:13.5 Hi:13.5 Me:10 Lo:7 Heating P-Hi:13.5 Hi:13.5 Me:10 Lo:8		
Available static pressure	Pa	0		
Outdoor air intake		Not possible		
Air filter, Q'ty		Pocket plastic net × 1 (Washable)		
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve	(for fan motor)	
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyuretha	ane form	
Remote controller		wired: RC-E4 (option) wireles	ss : RCN-TC-24W-ER (option)	
Room temperature control		Thermostat by	y electronics	
Safety equipment		Overload protecti Frost protectic		
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	mm	·	Liquid line : φ 6.35 (1/4") Gas line : φ 12.7 (1/2")	
Connecting method		Flare p		
Drain pump		Built-in Dra		
Drain pump		Hose Connecta	· ·	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Li		
Standard Accessories		Mounting kit, Drain hose		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air	temperature
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C
Heating	20°C		7°C	6°C

- (2) This packaged air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
- (3) Sound pressure level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these value are somewhat higher due to ambient temperature.
- (4) The operation data indicates when the air-conditioner is operated at 230V50Hz or 220V60Hz. (5) When wireless remote controller is used, fan is 3 speed setting(Hi-Me-Lo) only.

26

(Service space) 50

120

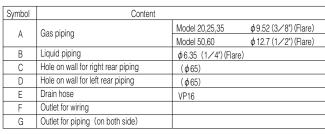
61.5 46.5

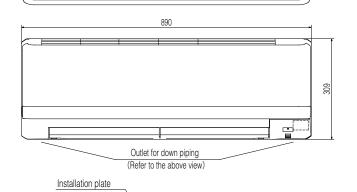
'10 • SCM-DB-093

2.2 **Exterior dimensions**

(1) Wall mounted type (SRK)

Models SRK20ZJX-S, 25ZJX-S, 35ZJX-S, 50ZJX-S, 60ZJX-S





650

881.9

59.9

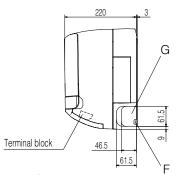
20.9

120

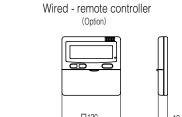
100

61.5

(Service space)





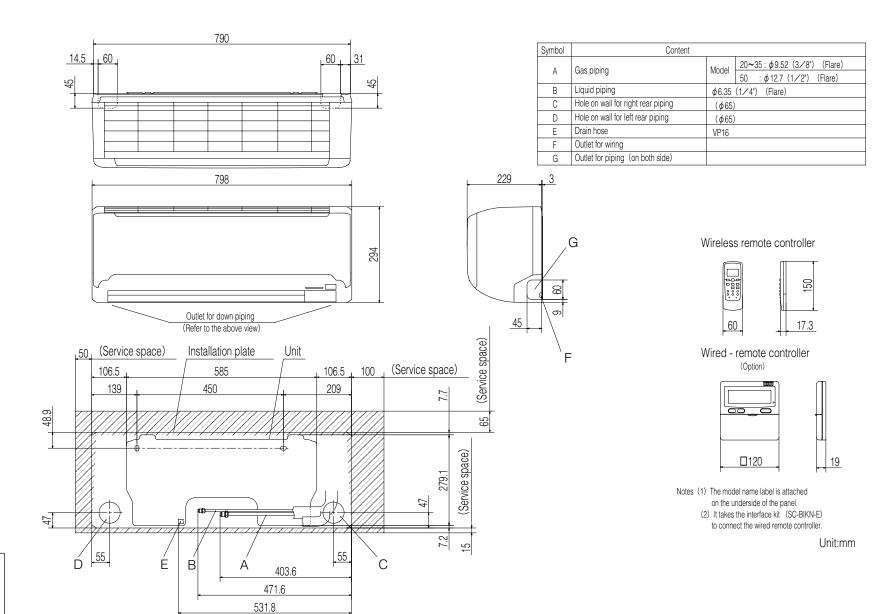




Notes (1) The model name label is attached on the underside of the panel. (2) It takes the interface kit (SC-BIKN-E) to connect the wired remote controller. Unit:mm

(Service space) 220 450 220 Unit 65 (Service space) 35 35 5 . 54 RKY000Z053 Ŕ 491.1 520.8

Space for installation and service when viewing from the front



RLA000Z051

Space for installation and service when viewing from the front

52

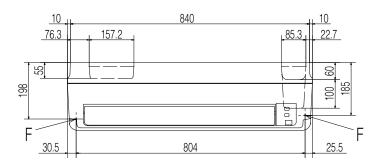
RFB000Z004

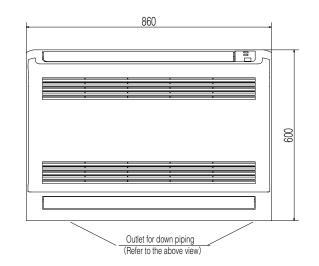
2

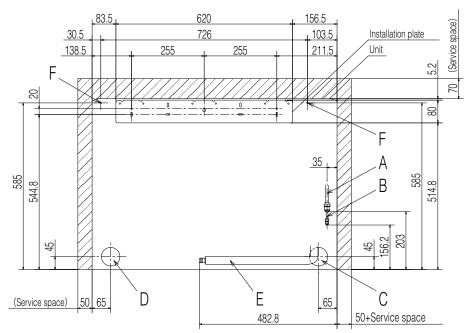
Floor standing type (SRF)

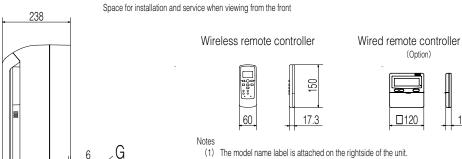
Models SRF25ZJX-S, 35ZJX-S, 50ZJX-S

Symbol	Conter	nt	
A	Gas piping	Model	25,35: \$\phi 9.52 (3\section 8") (Flare)
A			50 : φ12.7 (1/2") (Flare)
В	Liquid piping	φ6.35	(1/4") (Flare)
С	Hole on wall for right rear piping	(Ø 65))
D	Hole on wall for left rear piping	(Ø 65))
Е	Drain hose	VP16	
F	Screw point fasten the indoor unit	φ5	
G	Outlet for piping (on both side)		









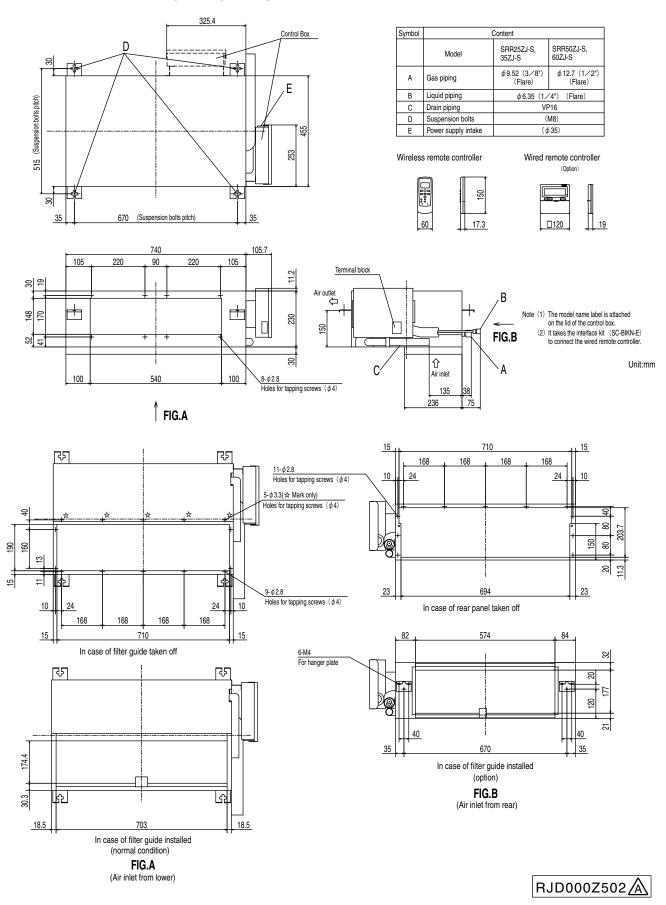
100 100

- (2) It takes the interface kit (SC-BIKN-E) to connect the wired remote controller.
- (3) In case of wall installation, leave the unit 150mm or less from the floor.

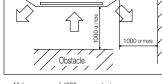
Unit:mm

(3) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)

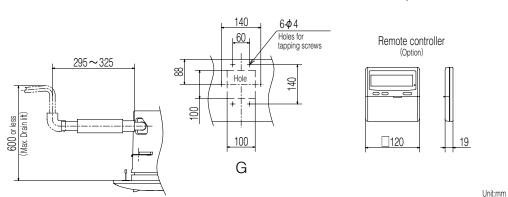
Models SRR25ZJ-S, 35ZJ-S, 50ZJ-S, 60ZJ-S



4 Content 25,35 : φ9.52(3/8") (Flare) Model Gas piping Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC) Models FDTC25VD, 35VD, 50VD, 60VD 50,60 : φ12.7(1/2*) (Flare) Liquid piping φ6.35(1/4")(Flare) Drain piping VP20 (I.D.20,O.D.26) Note (2) Hole for wiring Φ25 (M10 or M8) Suspension bolts Ducting for air outlet (Knock out) Space for installation and service 1000 or more



Make a space of 4000 or more between the units when installing more than one.



Symbol

В

С

D

G

- Notes (1) The model name label is attached on the control box lid.
 - (2) Prepare the connecting socket (VP20) on site.(3) This unit is designed for 2x2 grid ceiling.
 - If it is installed on a ceiling other than 2x2 grid ceiling, provide an inspection port on the control box side.

Decorative panel

Air return grille

Air supply

□413

700

PJA003Z338/B

530 (Suspension bolts pitch)

G

326 350

> Α В

45

530 (Suspension bolts pitch)

185

190

□570

145

Hanger plate for suspension bolt

325

G

556 67

Drain hose piece (Accessory)

(Installed on site)

210

F

D

21

200

Control

box

223

(5) Remote controller

(a) Wireless remote controller

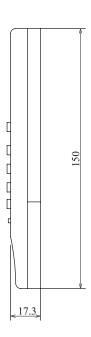
Models SRK, SRF

•The wireiess remote controller in the following figure shows for the SRK-ZJ-S type.

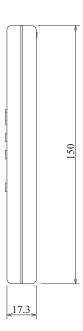
Model SRR

Unit: mm

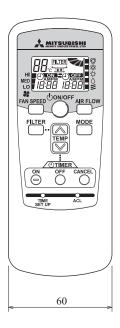






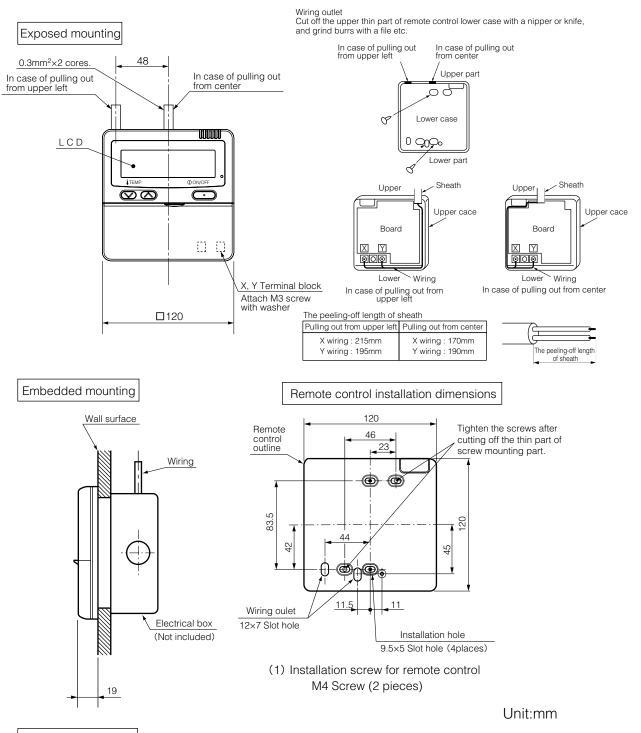


Model FDTC (Option parts)





(b) Wired remote controller (Option parts)



Wiring specifications

(1) If the prolongation is over 100m, change to the size below. But, wiring in the remote controller case should be under 0.5mm². Change the wire size outside of the case according to wire connecting. Waterproof treatment is necessary at the wire connecting section. Be careful about contact failure.

Length	Wiring thickness
100 to 200m	0.5mm ² ×2 cores
Under 300m	0.75mm ² ×2 cores
Under 400m	1.25mm ² ×2 cores
Under 600m	2.0mm ² ×2 cores

PJZ000Z274

58

BACK-UP SW

Th2 2

Th3

÷

HEAT

EXCHANGER

INTERFACE KIT

SC-BIKN-E

DISPLAY WIRELESS RECEIVER LM₁ CNE CNX1 LM₂PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD SM₁ CNX2 DS CNG **本** CNF CNY CNS Y/G G U Va RD WH S/N BK CNU ₄ RD | J WH M 250V 3.15A 5 BL 6 BK, FΜι Power source 1 phase 220 - 240 V 50Hz TO OUTDOOR UNIT 2/N 1 POWER WIRES 3 SIGNAL WIRE

⊥ HEAT **EXCHANGER**

Item Description **CNE-CNY** Connector FΜι Fan motor SM_{1,2} Flap motor LM_{1,2} Louver motor IM Inlet motor Th1 Room temp. sensor Th2 1,2 Heat exch. sensor Th3 Humidity sensor (50,60 only) LS Limit switch DS Diode stack Fuse Terminal block Va Varistor

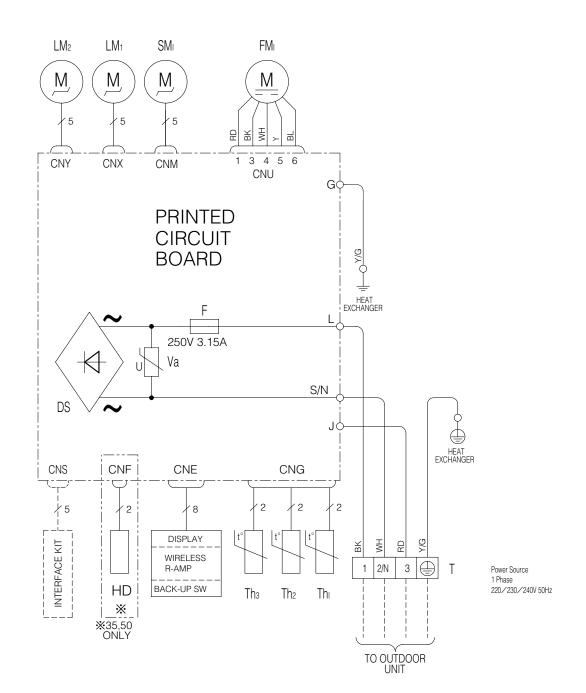
Color Marks		
Mark	Color	
BK	Black	
BL	Blue	
RD	Red	
WH	White	
Υ	Yellow	
Y/G	Yellow/Green	

2.3 Electrical wirings

(1) Wall mounted type (SRK)

Models SRK20ZJX-S, 25ZJX-S, 35ZJX-S, 50ZJX-S, 60ZJX-S

- 59 **-**



Item	Description
CNE-CNY	Connector
FMı	Fan motor
SMı	Flap motor
LM _{1,2}	Louver motor
HD	Humidity sensor
Thı	Room temp. sensor
Th _{2,3}	Heat exch. sensor
DS	Diode stack
F	Fuse
T	Terminal block
Va	Varistor

Mark	Color	
BK	Black	
BL	Blue	
RD	Red	
WH	White	
Υ	Yellow	
Y/G	Yellow/Green	

(2) Floor standing type (SRF)
Models SRF25ZJX-S, 35ZJX-S, 50ZJX-S

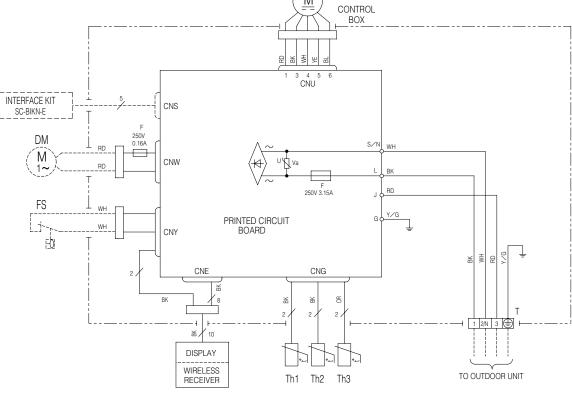
Item	Description	
CNE-CNX2	Connector	
FMı	Fan motor	
SM _{1,2}	Flap motor	
DM ₁	Damper motor	
DM ₂	Damper arm motor	
Th1	Room temp. sensor	
Th2 1,2	Heat exch. sensor	
Th3	Humidity sensor	
DS	Diode stack	
F	Fuse	
Т	Terminal block	
Va	Varistor	

Color Marks		
Mark	Color	
BK	Black	
BL	Blue	
RD	Red	
WH	White	
YE	Yellow	
Y/G	Yellow/Green	

DISPLAY WIRELESS RECEIVER BACK-UP SW AIR SELECTION SW Th1 Th2 Th2 Th3 CNF CNG Th5 Th4 Th5 Th7 Th7 Th8 Th8 Th9 Th9 Th9 Th9 Th9 Th9	PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD DS CNX2 F SM SM SM SM SM SM SM FM Power source 1 phase 220 - 240 V 50Hz T TO CUIT POOL IN IT
EXCHANGER	250V 3.15A CNU 4 5 BL FMI FMI Power source 1 phase 220 - 240 V 50Hz

RWB000Z052

(3) Ceiling concealed type (SRR) Models SRR25ZJ-S, 35ZJ-S, 50ZJ-S, 60ZJ-S



FM

Color Marks

Odioi ividino			
Mark	Color	Mark	Color
BK	Black	YE	Yellow
BL	Blue	Y/G	Yellow/Green
OR	Orange		
RD	Red		
WH	White		

Meaning of Marks

Modifing of Marko				
Item	Description	Item	Description	
CNE-CNY	Connector	Th1	Room temp. sensor	
F	Fuse	Th2	Heat exch. sensor 1	
FΜı	Fan motor	Th3	Heat exch. sensor 2	
DM	Drain motor	T	Terminal block	
FS	Float Switch	Va	Varistor	

Power source 1 phase 220 - 240 V 50Hz TO OUTDOOR UNIT

POWER WIRES 1 2/N
SIGNAL WIRE 3

'10 • SCM-DB-093

CNB~Z	Connector	
DM	Drain motor	
F200~203	Fuse	
FM ı	Fan motor	
FS	Float switch	
LED•2	Indication lamp (Green-Normal operation)	
	(Green-Morrian obergnorm)	

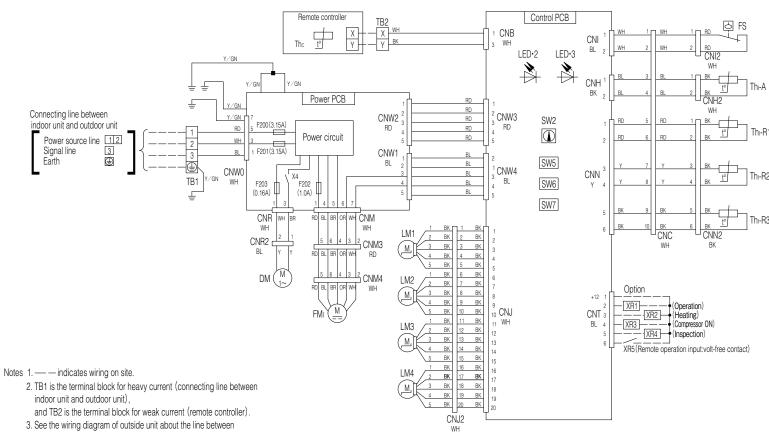
LED•3	Indication lamp (Red-Inspection)	
LM1~4	Louver motor	
SW2	Remote controller communication address	
SW5	Plural units Master / Slave setting	
SW6	Model capacity setting	
SW7-1	Operation check, Drain motor test run	

TB1	Terminal block (Power source)	
	(□ mark)	
TB2	Terminal block(Signal line) (□mark)	
Thc	Thermistor (Remote controller)	
Th _I -A	Thermistor (Return air)	
Th ₁ -R1,2,3	Thermistor (Heat exchanger)	
X4	Relay for DM	
mark	Closed-end connector	

	Color Marks		
[Mark	Color	
	BK	Black	
	BL	Blue	
	BR	Brown	
	OR	Orange	
	RD	Red	
	WH	White	
	Υ	Yellow	
[Y/GN	Yellow/Green	

4

Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC) Models FDTC25VD, 35VD, 50VD, 60VD



- inside unit and outside unit.
- 4. Use twin core cable (0.3mm²X2) at remote controller line. See spec sheet of remote controller in case that the total length is more than 100m.
- 5. Do not put remote controller line alongside power source line.

2.4 Noise level

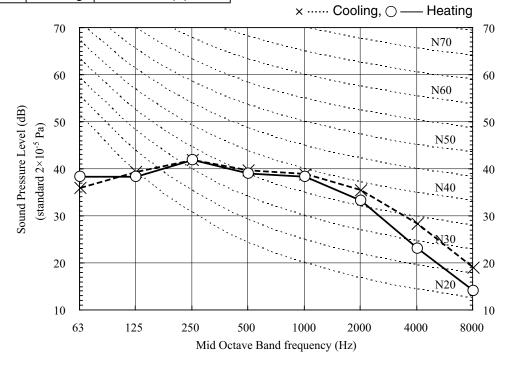
(1) Wall mounted type (SRK)

Condition	ISO-T1, JIS C9612
-----------	-------------------

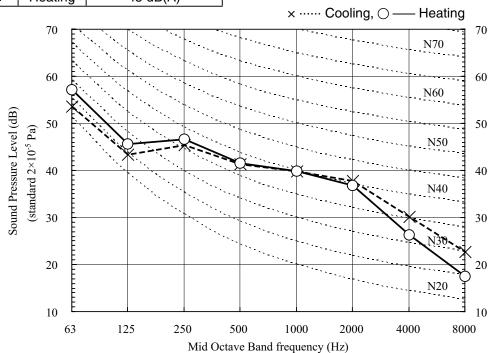
Model	5	SRK20ZJX-S]
Noise	Cooling	39 dB(A)	
Level	Heating	38 dB(A)	Cooling C Heating
	70		× ····· Cooling, — Heating
	, 0		N70
	60		N60
	<u>~</u>		
	⊕ ⊋ 50		50
	evel)- ⁵ Pa		N50
	ure L 2×10		40
	Sound Pressure Level (dB) (standard 2×10 ⁻⁵ Pa) 05 06		N40
	d Pr tand		
	mo 30		30
	01		N30
	20		20
			N20
	10		
	10	63 125 250	500 1000 2000 4000 8000
			Mid Octave Band frequency (Hz)

	RK25ZJX-S	S	Model
	41 dB(A)	Cooling	Noise
• " • " "	41 dB(A)	Heating	Level
× ······ Cooling, — Heating			
N70		70	
N60		60	
N50		Sound Pressure Level (dB) (standard 2×10^{-5} Pa) 00 00 00	
N40		und Pressure Level ((standard 2×10 ⁻⁵ Pa)	
N30		Sound St. 30	
N20		20	
1000 2000 4000 8000	63 125 250	10	
Band frequency (Hz)			

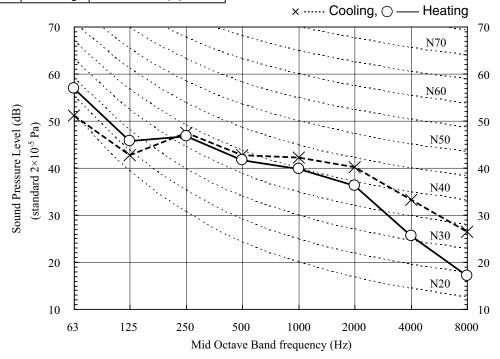
Model	5	SRK35ZJX-S
Noise	Cooling	43 dB(A)
Level	Heating	42 dB(A)



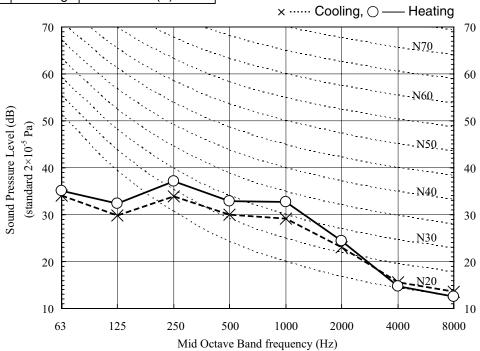
Model	S	SRK50ZJX-S
Noise	Cooling	45 dB(A)
Level	Heating	45 dB(A)



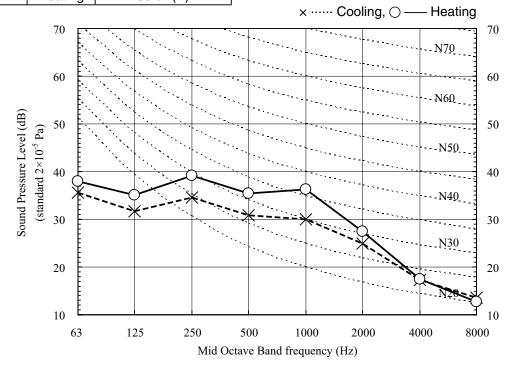
Model	5	SRK60ZJX-S
Noise	Cooling	47 dB(A)
Level	Heating	45 dB(A)



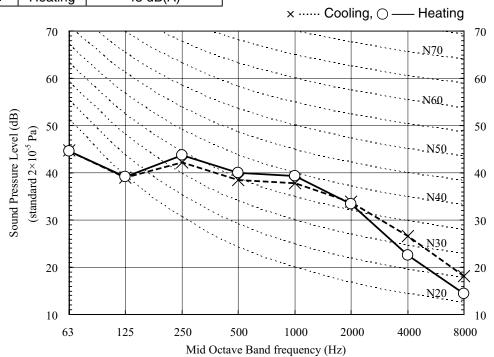
Model	,	SRK20ZJ-S
Noise	Cooling	33 dB(A)
Level	Heating	36 dB(A)



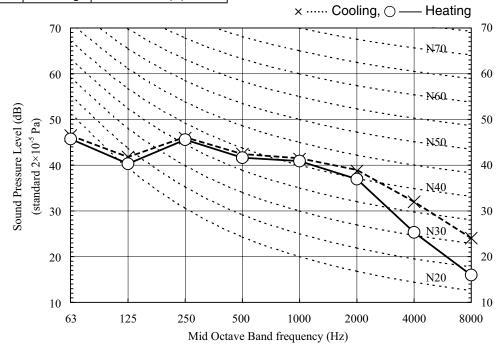
Model		SRK25ZJ-S
Noise	Cooling	34 dB(A)
Level	Heating	39 dB(A)



Model	,	SRK35ZJ-S
Noise	Cooling	42 dB(A)
Level	Heating	43 dB(A)

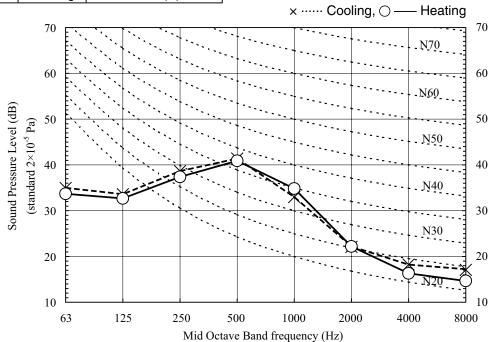


Model	,	SRK50ZJ-S
Noise	Cooling	46 dB(A)
Level	Heating	45 dB(A)

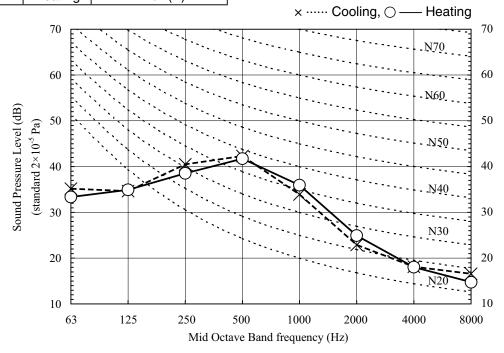


(2) Floor standing type (SRF)

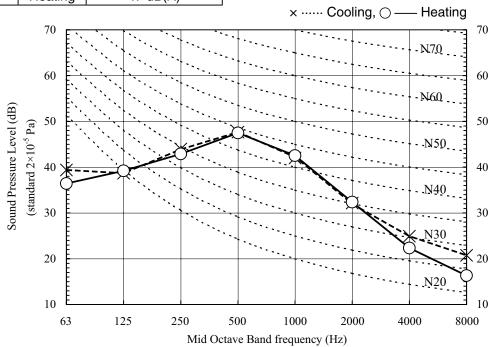
Model	5	SRF25ZJX-S
Noise	Cooling	40 dB(A)
Level	Heating	40 dB(A)



Model	5	SRF35ZJX-S
Noise	Cooling	41 dB(A)
Level	Heating	41 dB(A)



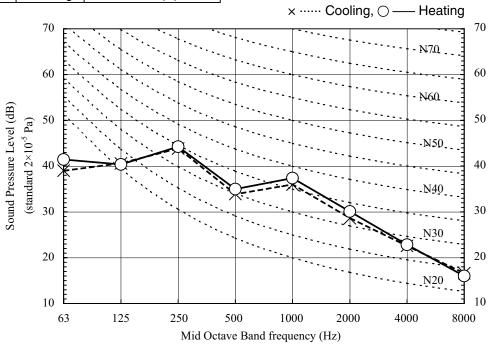
Model	5	SRF50ZJX-S
Noise	Cooling	47 dB(A)
Level	Heating	47 dB(A)



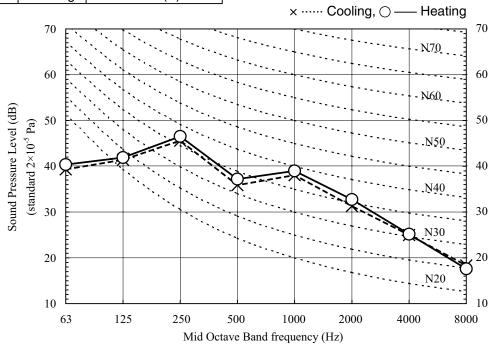
(3) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)

Condition	ISO-T1, JIS C9612
-----------	-------------------

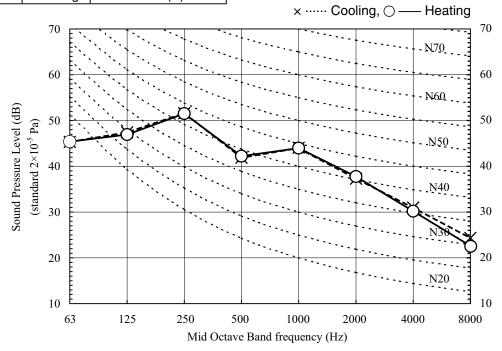
Model	SRR25ZJ-S	
Noise	Cooling	40 dB(A)
Level	Heating	41 dB(A)



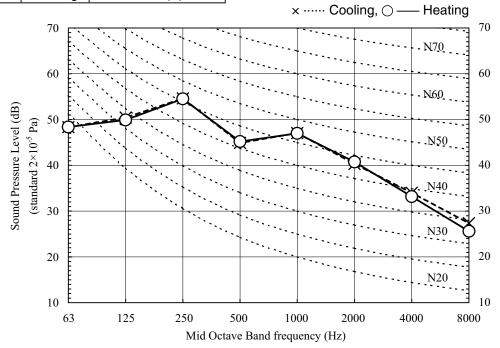
Model	SRR35ZJ-S	
Noise	Cooling	42 dB(A)
Level	Heating	43 dB(A)



Model	SRR50ZJ-S	
Noise	Cooling	48 dB(A)
Level	Heating	48 dB(A)



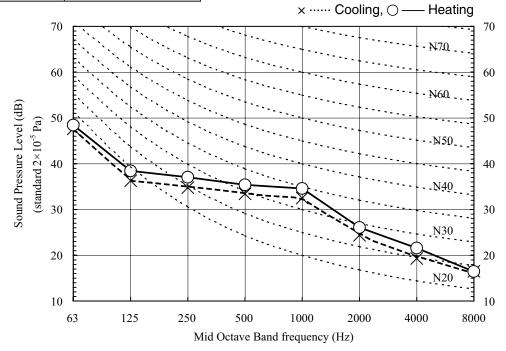
Model	SRR60ZJ-S	
Noise	Cooling	51 dB(A)
Level	Heating	51 dB(A)



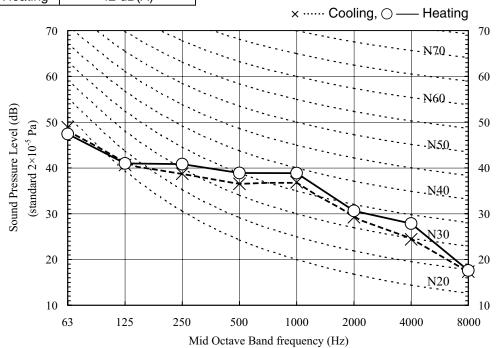
(4) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC)

Condition	ISO-T1, JIS C9612
-----------	-------------------

Model	FDTC25VD	
Noise	Cooling	36 dB(A)
Level	Heating	38 dB(A)

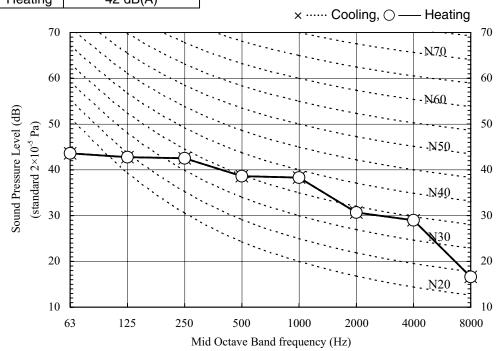


Model	FDTC35VD	
Noise	Cooling	40 dB(A)
Level	Heating	42 dB(A)



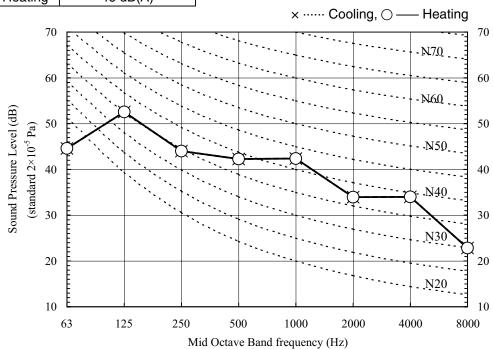
Ī	Condition	ISO-T1, JIS C9612
---	-----------	-------------------

Model	FDTC50VD		
Noise	Cooling	42 dB(A)	
Level	Heating	42 dB(A)	



Condition ISO-T1, JIS C9612

Model	FDTC60VD		
Noise	Cooling	46 dB(A)	
Level	Heating	46 dB(A)	



- This instruction manual illustrates the method of installing an indoor
- For electrical wiring work, please see instructions set out on the backside.
- For outdoor unit installation and refrigerant piping, please refer to page 19 and 30.
- . A wired remote control unit is supplied separately as an optional part. . When install the unit, be sure to check whether the selection of
- installation place, power supply specifications, usage limitation (piping length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power supply voltage and etc.) and installation spaces.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- We recommend you to read this "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before the installation work in order to gain full advantage of the functions of the unit and to avoid malfunction due to mishandling
- The precautions described below are divided into **AWARNING** and **ACAUTION**. The matters with possibilities leading to serious consequences such as death or serious personal injury due to erroneous handling are listed in the WARNING and the matters with possibilities leading to personal injury or damage of the unit due to erroneous handling including probability leading to serious consequences in some cases are listed in CAUTION. These are very important precautions for safety. Be sure to observe all of them without fail
- . Be sure to confirm no anomaly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the owner's
- Keep the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a
- For installing qualified personnel, take precautions in respect to themselves by using suitable protective clothing, groves, etc., and then perform the installation works
- . Please nay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at the high position
- If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer
- Symbols which appear frequently in the text have the following meaning





↑ WARNING

- Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer. water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury, as a result of a
 - system malfunction. Install the system in full accordance with the instruction manual. Incorrect installation may cause bursts, personal injury, water leaks, electric shocks and fire
 - Be sure to use only for household and residence.

If this appliance is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop and etc., it can cause malfunction.

Use the original accessories and the specified components for

If parts other than those prescribed by us are used, It may cause water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury.

- Install the unit in a location with good support
- Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury
- Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage during installation.

If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gas is produced.

- When installing in small rooms, take prevention measures not to exceed the density limit of refrigerant in the event of leakage. Consult the expert about prevention measures. If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of leakage, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- After completed installation, check that no refrigerant leaks from

If refrigerant leaks into the room and comes into contact with an oven or other hot surface, poisonous gas is produced

Use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R410A. Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause the unit failure and serious accidents due to burst of the refrigerant circuit

 Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where poisonous gases such as sulphide gas can occur.

Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pipe and seriously affect the user's health and safety Ensure that no air enters in the refrigerant circuit when the unit is

installed and removed If air enters in the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit

becomes too high, which can cause burst and personal injury

- Tighten the flare nut by torque wrench with specified method. If you install the system by yourself, it may cause serious trouble such as If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, this may cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
 - The electrical installation must be carried out by the qualified electrician in accordance with "the norm for electrical work" and "national wiring regulation", and the system must be connected to the dedicated circuit.

Power supply with insufficient capacity and incorrect function done by improper work can cause electric shocks and fire.

- Be sure to shut off the power before starting electrical work. Failure to shut off the power can cause electric shocks, unit failure or incorrect function of equipment.
- Be sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable ampacity for power distribution work

Unconformable cables can cause electric leak, anomalous heat production

- . This appliance must be connected to main power supply by means of a circuit breaker or switch (fuse:16A) with a contact separation of at least 3mm.
- . When plugging this appliance, a plug conforming to the norm IEC60884-1 must be used.
- Use the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.

Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat

- Arrange the wiring in the control box so that it cannot be pushed up further into the box. Install the service panel correctly. Incorrect installation may result in overheating and fire
- . Be sure to switch off the power supply in the event of installation

If the power supply is not shut off, there is a risk of electric shocks, unit failure or personal injury due to the unexpected start of fan

. Do not processing, splice the power cord, or share a socket with other nower plugs

This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc.

. Do not bundling, winding or processing for the power cord. Or. do not deforming the power plug due to tread it.

This may cause fire or heating.

★ WARNING

- Do not vent R410A into the atmosphere : R410A is a fluorinated greenhouse gas, covered by the Kyoto Protocol with Groval Warming Potential (GWP)=1975
 - Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections. Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause can cause fire or burst.

personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shocks

The forced operation by short-circuiting protective device of pressure

. Do not perform any change of protective device itself or its setup switch and temperature controller or the use of non specified component

· Carry out the electrical work for ground lead with care.

Do not connect the ground lead to the gas line, water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead, Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to short-circuiting.

↑ CAUTION

- If the breaker does not have sufficient breaking capacity, it can cause the
 - unit malfunction and fire. Earth leakage breaker must be installed.
 - If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks.
 - Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power supply wiring in accordance with the local codes and regulations.
 - Be sure to install indoor unit properly according to the instruction manual in order to run off the drainage smoothly.

Improper installation of indoor unit can cause dropping water into the room and damaging personal property.

Install the drainage pipe to run off drainage securely according to the installation manual. Incorrect installation of the drainage pipe can cause dropping water into the

room and damaging personal property. Be sure to install the drainage pipe with descending slope of 1/100

or more, and not to make traps and air-bleedings. Check if the drainage runs off securely during commissioning and ensure the space for inspection and maintenance.

- Do not install the unit in the locations listed below.
 - Locations where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floating. . Locations where any substances that can affect the unit such as sulphide gas, chloride gas, acid and alkaline can occur.
 - · Vehicles and ships.
 - . Locations where cosmetic or special sprays are often used.
 - · Locations with direct exposure of oil mist and steam such as kitchen and
 - · Locations where any machines which generate high frequency harmonics
 - · Locations with salty atmospheres such as coastlines.
 - snow hood mentioned in the manual).
 - . Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney smoke.
 - . Locations at high altitude (more than 1000m high).
 - · Locations with ammonic atmospheres.
 - Locations where heat radiation from other heat source can affect the unit. cause iamming. · Locations without good air circulation.
 - · Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the
 - · Locations where short circuit of air can occur (in case of multiple units
 - Locations where strong air blows against the air outlet of outdoor unit. It can cause remarkable decrease in performance, corrosion and damage
 - of components, malfunction and fire. Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Be sure
 - to install the indoor unit according to the installation manual for each model because each indoor unit has each limitation). . Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the
 - I ocations where vibration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of
 - structure Locations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or the strong light beam (in case of the infrared specification unit).
 - Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed (TV) set or radio receiver is placed within 5m)
 - Locations where drainage cannot run off safety It can affect performance or function and etc.
 - Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur.

If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire.

 Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.

Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place

- . For installation work, be careful not to get injured with the heat exchanger, piping flare portion or screws etc.
- Be sure to insulate the refrigerant pipes so as not to condense the ambient air moisture on them.

Insufficient insulation can cause condensation, which can lead to moisture damage on the ceiling, floor, furniture and any other valuables

- When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling or drying operation) in which ventilator is installed in the room. In this case, using the air conditioner in parallel with the ventilator, there is the possibility that drain water may backflow in accordance with the room lapse into the negative pressure status. Therefore, set up the opening port such as incorporate the air into the room that may appropriate to ventilation (For example; Open the door a little). In addition, just as above, so set up the opening port if the room lapse into negative pressure status due to register of the wind for the high rise apartment etc.
- Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and petroleum gases) can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible substances are handled

Corrosive gas can cause corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts and etc. And combustible gas can cause fire.

. Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes may occur such as in laundries.

Since the indoor unit is not waterproof, it can cause electric shocks and

- Do not install nor use the system close to the equipment that • Locations with heavy snow (If installed, be sure to provide base flame and generates electromagnetic fields or high frequency harmonics. Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical
 - equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function of . Do not place any variables which will be damaged by getting wet under the indoor unit.

When the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drainage pipe is clogged condensation or drainage water can drop and it can cause the damage of valuables

- Do not install the remote control at the direct sunlight. It can cause malfunction or deformation of the remote control.
- Do not use the unit for special purposes such as storing foods. cooling precision instruments and preservation of animals, plants or

It can cause the damage of the items.

 Do not use any materials other than a fuse with the correct rating in the location where fuses are to be used

Connecting the circuit with conner wire or other metal thread can cause unit failure and fire

- . Do not touch any buttons with wet hands
- It can cause electric shocks
- . Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands when the system is in operation.

During operation the refrigerant pines become extremely hot or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it can cause burn injury or

S	tandard accessories (Installation kit) Accessories for indoor unit	Q'ty
1	Installation board (Attached to the rear of the indoor unit)	1
2	Wireless remote control	1
3	Remote control holder	1
4	Tapping screws (for installation board 4dia. by 25mm)	4
(5)	Wood screw (for remote control switch holder 3.5(mm). by 16mm)	2
6	Battery [R03(AAA,Micro) 1.5V]	2
7	Air-cleaning filters	2
8	Filter holders (Attached to the front panel of indoor unit)	2
9	Insulation (#486 50 x 100 t3)	1

	Option parts	
a	Sealing plate	1
b	Sleeve	1
©	Inclination plate	1
d	Putty	1
e	Drain hose (extention hose)	1
Ð	Piping cover (for insulation of connection piping)	1

	Necessary tools for the installation work
1	Plus headed driver
2	Knife
3	Saw
4	Tape measure
5	Hammer
6	Spanner wrench
7	Torque wrench $\begin{pmatrix} 14.0 \sim 61.0 \text{N·m} \\ (1.4 \sim 6.1 \text{kgf·m}) \end{pmatrix}$
8	Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)
9	Wrench key (Hexagon) [4m/m]
10	Flaring tool set Designed specifically for R410A
11	Gas leak detector (Designed specifically for R410A)
12	Gauge for projection adjustment (Used when flare is made by using conventional flare tool
13	Pipe bender

SELECTION OF INSTALLATION LOCATION (Install at location that meets the following conditions, after getting approval from the customer)

Indoor unit

- O Where there is no obstructions to the air flow and where the cooled and heated air can be evenly distributed.
- O A solid place where the unit or the wall will not vibrate.
- O A place where there will be enough space for servicing. (Where space mentioned below can be secured)

 Where wiring and the piping work will be easy to conduct.
- O The place where receiving part is not exposed to the direct rays of the sun or the strong rays of the street lighting.
- O A place where it can be easily drained. O A place separated at least 1m away from the television or the radio. (To prevent interference to images and sounds.)
- Place separated at least it may from the television or not ratio. (1) prevent interior event of the places where this unit is not affected by the high frequency equipment or electric equipment.

 A void installing this unit in place where there is much oil mist.

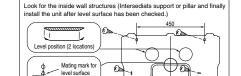
 Places where there is no electric equipment or household under the installing unit.

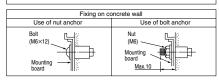
Wireless remote control

- O A place where the air conditioner can be received the signal surely during operating the wireless remote control.
- O Places where there is no affected by the TV and radio etc.
- O Do not place where exposed to direct sunlight or near heat devices such as a stove.

INSTALLATION OF INDOOR UNIT

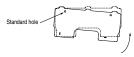
Installation of Installation board





⚠ CAUTION Completely seal the hole on the wall with putty. Otherwise, furniture, or other, may be wetted by leaked water or dewing.

OAdjustment of the installation board in the horizontal direction is to be conducted with four screws in a temporary tightened state.



OAdjust so the board will be level by turning the board with

Relation between setting plate and indoor unit

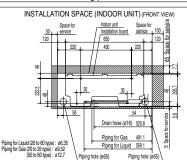
6.5 cm minimum from the ceiling

(sold separately)

(2) Wireless remote control

3 Remote control holder

1 Installation board



Piping is possible in the rear, left, left rear, left downward, right or

Left downward

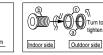
downward direction

Drilling of holes and fixture of sleeve (Option parts)

When drilling the wall that contains a metal lath, wire lath or metal plate, be sure to use pipe hole sleeve sold separately.







Left-hand-side piping

Piping in the left rear direction



O Drill a hole with whole core drill.

O In case of rear piping draw out, cut off the lower and the right side portions of the sleeve collar.

Installing the support of piping

In case of piping in the right rear direction







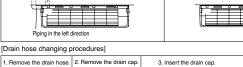
piping and fix direction before stretching it and shaping it.

O Tape only the portion that goes through the O Always tape the wiring with the piping.

Sufficient care must be taken not to damage the panel when connecting pipes.

Matters of special notice when piping from left or central/rear of tha unit.

[Top view]



drain hose, making it

O Remove the screw and O Remove it with hand or O Insert the drain cap which was removed O Insert the drain hose securely, at procedure "2" securely using a hexagonal wrench etc. Note: Be careful that If it is not Inserted Note: Be careful that If it is not securely, water leakage may

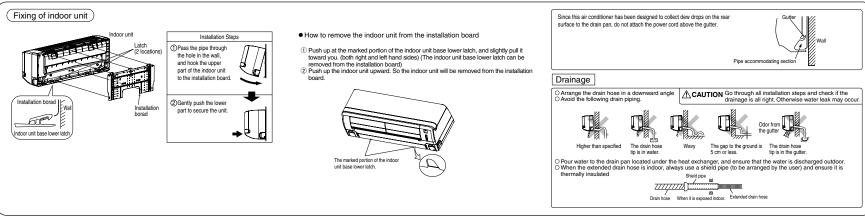
Right-hand-side piping

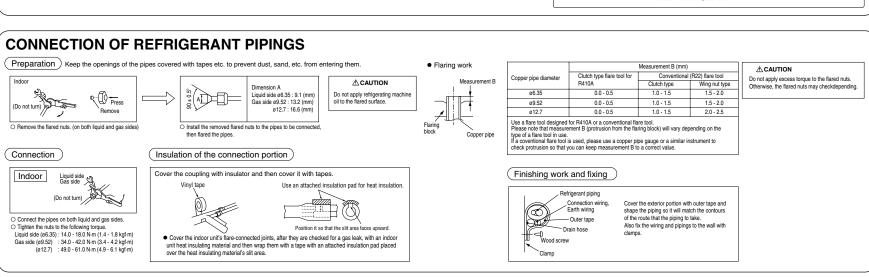
Piping in the right direction

4. Connect the drain hose.

Piping in the right rear direction

making rotate. And install the Inserted securely, water leakage may occur.





How to remove and fit the front panel

O Removing

O Fitting

Remove the air inlet panel.

Remove the 5 set screws.

push upwards to remove.

② Cover the body with the front panel.③ Fit the 4 latches in the upper section.

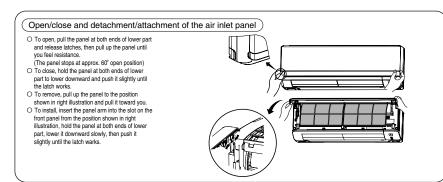
1 Do remove the air filter.

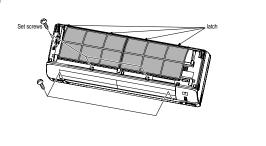
Tighten the 5 set screws.
 Eit the air filter.

6 Fit the air inlet nanel

3 Remove the 4 latches in the upper section.

(4) Move the lower part of the panel forward and





ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK Preparation of indoor unit Mounting of connecting wires 1 Open the air inlet panel. Remove the service panel. Remove the wiring clamp

- 4 Connect the connecting wire securely to the terminal block.
- 1) Connect the connection wire securely to the terminal block. If the wire is not affixed completely, contact will be poor, and it is dangerous as the terminal block may heat up and catch fire.
- 2) Take care not to confuse the terminal numbers for indoor and outdoor connections.
- 3) Fix the connection wire using the wiring clamp.
- ⑤ Fix the connecting wire by wiring clamp.
- 6 Attach the service panel.
- 7 Close the air inlet panel.

A CAUTION

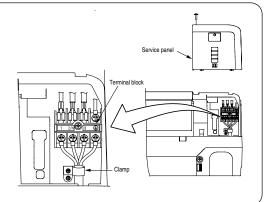
In case of faulty wiring connection, the indoor unit stops, and then the run lamp turns on and the timer lamp blinks.

Use cables for interconnection wiring to avoid loosening of the

CENELEC code for cables Required field cables.

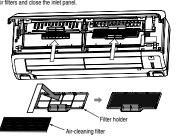
H05RNR4G1.5 (example) or 245IEC57 H Harmonized cable type

- 05 300/500 volts
- Natural-and/or synth, rubber wire insulation
- N Polychloroprene rubber conductors insulation
- Stranded core
- 4or5 Number of conductors
- G One conductor of the cable is the earth conductor (vellow/green)
- 1.5 Section of copper wire (mm²)



Installing the air-cleaning filters

- 1. Open the air inlet panel and remove the air filters.
- 2. Install the filter holders, with the air-cleaning filters installed in the holders. In the air conditioner
- . Each air-cleaning filter can be installed in the left or right filter holder.
- 3. Install the air filters and close the inlet panel.



INSTALLATION OF REMOTE CONTROL SWITCH

Mounting method of battery

Ouncover the wireless remote control, and mount the batteries [R03(AAA,Micro),×2 pieces] in the body regularly. (Fit the poles with the indication marks. ⊕ & ⊝ without fall)



Do not use new and old batteries together.



Fixing to pillar or wall

OConventionally, operate the remote control switch by holding in your hand. OAvoid installing it on a clay wall etc.



INSTALLATION TEST CHECK POINTS

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before turning on the power. Conduct a test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly. At the same time, explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the user's manual.

After installation

- The power supply voltage is correct as the rating.
- No gas leaks from the joints of the operational valve.
- Power cables and crossover wires are securely fixed to the terminal board. Operational valve is fully open.
- The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated.

- Air conditioning operation is normal.
- No abnormal noise.
- Water drains smoothly
- Protective functions are not working.
- The remote control is normal.
- Operation of the unit has been explained to the customer.
- (Three-minutes restart preventive timer)
- When the air conditioner is restarted or when changing the operation, the unit
- will not start operating for approximately 3 minutes. This is to protect the unit and it is not a malfunction.

HOW TO RELOCATE OR DISPOSE OF THE UNIT

- O In order to protect the environment, be sure to pump down (recovery of refrigerant). O Pump down is the method of recovering refrigerant from the indoor unit to the outdoor unit when the pipes are removed from the unit.
- Connect charge hose to service port of outdoor unit.
- Liquid side : Close the liquid valve with hexagon wrench key. Gas side : Fully open the gas valve Carry out cooling operation . (If indoor temperature is low, operate
- forced cooling operation.) 3 After low pressure gauge become 0.01MPa, stop cooling operation and close the gas valve.
- Forced cooling operation
- Turn on a power supply again after a while after turn off a power supply. Then press continually the ON/OFF button 5 seconds or more.



Unit ON/OFF button

CONCERNING TERMINAL CONNECTION FOR AN INTERFACE

- ① Remove the front panel and lid of control.
- There is a terminal (respectively marked with CNS) for the indoor control board.
- In connecting an interface, connect to the respective terminal securely with the connection harness supplied with an optional "Interface connection kit SC-BIKN-E" and fasten the connection harness onto the indoor control box with the clamp supplied with the kit.
- For more details, please refer to the user's manual of your "Interface connection kit SC-BIKN-E".

- · For outdoor unit installation and refrigerant piping, please refer to page 19 and 30.
- A wired remote control unit is supplied separately as an optional part.

. When install the unit, be sure to check whether the selection of installation place, power supply specifications, usage limitation (piping length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power supply voltage and etc.) and installation spaces.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- We recommend you to read this "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before the installation work in order to gain full advantage of the functions of the unit and to avoid malfunction due to mishandling.
- The precautions described below are divided into
- MARNING and CAUTION. The matters with possibilities leading to serious consequences such as death or serious personal injury due to erroneous handling are listed in the **MARNING** and the matters with possibilities leading to personal injury or damage of the unit due to erroneous handling including probability leading to serious consequences in some cases are listed in ACAUTION. These are very important precautions for safety. Be sure to observe all of them without fail.
- Be sure to confirm no anomaly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the owner's
- . Keep the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a
- For installing qualified personnel, take precautions in respect to themselves by using suitable protective clothing, groves, etc., and then perform the installation works
- . Please pay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at the high position.
- . If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer.

Tighten the flare nut by torque wrench with specified method.

The electrical installation must be carried out by the qualified

If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, this may cause burst and

electrician in accordance with "the norm for electrical work" and

"national wiring regulation", and the system must be connected to

Power supply with insufficient capacity and incorrect function done by

Be sure to shut off the power before starting electrical work.

Failure to shut off the power can cause electric shocks, unit failure or

. Be sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable

Unconformable cables can cause electric leak, anomalous heat production

This appliance must be connected to main power supply by means

. When plugging this appliance, a plug conforming to the norm

Use the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the

Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat

further into the box. Install the service panel correctly.

Incorrect installation may result in overheating and fire

of a circuit breaker or switch (fuse:16A) with a contact separation of

cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to

Arrange the wiring in the control box so that it cannot be pushed up

. Symbols which appear frequently in the text have the following meaning:



refrigerant leakage after a long period.

improper work can cause electric shocks and fire.

the dedicated circuit.

at least 3mm

production or fire

inspection or servicing.

incorrect function of equipment.

IFC60884-1 must be used

ampacity for power distribution work.

prevent overloading the terminal blocks.



↑ WARNING



- Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer. If you install the system by yourself, it may cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction
- Install the system in full accordance with the instruction manual. Incorrect installation may cause bursts, personal injury, water leaks, electric shocks and fire
- Be sure to use only for household and residence.
- If this appliance is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop and etc., it can cause malfunction.
- Use the original accessories and the specified components for installation. If parts other than those prescribed by us are used. It may cause water

leaks, electric shocks, fire and nersonal injury

- Install the unit in a location with good support
- Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury
- Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage during installation If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gas is

produced

- When installing in small rooms, take prevention measures not to exceed the density limit of refrigerant in the event of leakage. Consult the expert about prevention measures. If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of leakage, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents
- After completed installation, check that no refrigerant leaks from the system.

If refrigerant leaks into the room and comes into contact with an oven or other hot surface, poisonous gas is produced.

. Use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R410A.

Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause the unit failure and serious accidents due to burst of the refrigerant circuit.

If the power supply is not shut off, there is a risk of electric shocks, unit failure or personal injury due to the unexpected start of fan.

Be sure to switch off the power supply in the event of installation.

 Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where poisonous gases such as sulphide gas can occur. Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pine and

seriously affect the user's health and safety.

Ensure that no air enters in the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed.

If air enters in the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit becomes too high, which can cause burst and personal injury

- . Do not processing, splice the power cord, or share a socket with other power plugs.
- This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc.
- Do not bundling, winding or processing for the power cord. Or, do not deforming the power plug due to tread it.

This may cause fire or heating.

♠ WARNING



- Do not vent R410A into the atmosphere : R410A is a fluorinated greenhouse gas, covered by the Kyoto Protocol with Global Warming Potential (GWP)=1975.
- Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections. Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause can cause fire or burst.

personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shocks.

. Do not perform any change of protective device itself or its setup The forced operation by short-circuiting protective device of pressure

switch and temperature controller or the use of non specified component



Carry out the electrical work for ground lead with care.

Do not connect the ground lead to the gas line, water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead. Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to short-circuiting

↑ CAUTION



- · Use the circuit breaker with sufficient breaking capacity. If the breaker does not have sufficient breaking capacity, it can cause the unit malfunction and fire
- Farth leakage breaker must be installed
- If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks. Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power supply wiring in
- accordance with the local codes and regulations. · Be sure to install indoor unit properly according to the instruction manual in order to run off the drainage smoothly.

Improper installation of indoor unit can cause dropping water into the room and damaging personal property.

Install the drainage pipe to run off drainage securely according to the installation manual

Incorrect installation of the drainage pipe can cause dropping water into the room and damaging personal property. Be sure to install the drainage pipe with descending slope of 1/100

or more, and not to make traps and air-bleedings.

Check if the drainage runs off securely during commissioning and ensure the space for inspection and maintenance

Do not install the unit in the locations listed below.

- Locations where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floating. . Locations where any substances that can affect the unit such as sulphide
- gas, chloride gas, acid and alkaline can occur.
- Locations where cosmetic or special sprays are often used.
- . Locations with direct exposure of oil mist and steam such as kitchen and machine plant.
- · Locations with salty atmospheres such as coastlines.
- Locations at high altitude (more than 1000m high).
- Locations with ammonic atmospheres
- · Locations without good air circulation.
- . Locations where short circuit of air can occur (in case of multiple units installation).
- Locations where strong air blows against the air outlet of outdoor unit.
- Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Be sure to install the indoor unit according to the installation manual for
- Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the
- . Locations where vibration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of structure.
- the strong light beam (in case of the infrared specification unit).
- set or radio receiver is placed within 1m).
- Locations where drainage cannot run off safely
- Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur.

If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire

- · Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual
- Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place
- For installation work, be careful not to get injured with the heat exchanger, piping flare portion or screws etc.
- . Be sure to insulate the refrigerant pipes so as not to condense the ambient air moisture on them.

Insufficient insulation can cause condensation, which can lead to moisture

- damage on the ceiling, floor, furniture and any other valuables. . When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling or drying operation) in which ventilator is installed in the room. In this case, using the air conditioner in parallel with the ventilator, there is the possibility that drain water may backflow in accordance with the room lapse into the negative pressure status. Therefore, set up the opening port such as incorporate the air into the room that may appropriate to ventilation (For example: Open the door a little). In addition, just as above, so set up the opening port if the room lapse into negative pressure status due to register of the wind for the high

- Vehicles and shins.
- . Locations where any machines which generate high frequency harmonics are used.
- . Locations with heavy snow (If installed, be sure to provide base flame and snow hood mentioned in the manual).
- Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney smoke
- . Locations where heat radiation from other heat source can affect the unit.
- . Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the
- It can cause remarkable decrease in performance, corrosion and damage of components, malfunction and fire.
- each model because each indoor unit has each limitation).
- unit.
- · Locations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or
- Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed (TV
- It can affect performance or function and etc.

 Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and petroleum gases) can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible

substances are handled. Corrosive gas can cause corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic

- parts and etc. And combustible gas can cause fire Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes may occur such as in laundries.
- Since the indoor unit is not waterproof, it can cause electric shocks and
- . Do not install nor use the system close to the equipment that generates electromagnetic fields or high frequency harmonics.

Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function of

cause jamming. . Do not place any variables which will be damaged by getting wet under the indoor unit

When the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drainage pipe is clogged, condensation or drainage water can drop and it can cause the damage of

- . Do not install the remote control at the direct sunlight.
- It can cause malfunction or deformation of the remote control. Do not use the unit for special purposes such as storing foods. cooling precision instruments and preservation of animals, plants of
- It can cause the damage of the items.

frost injury.

rise apartment etc.

. Do not use any materials other than a fuse with the correct rating in the location where fuses are to be used.

Connecting the circuit with copper wire or other metal thread can cause unit failure and fire.

- . Do not touch any buttons with wet hands.
- It can cause electric shocks. Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands when the

system is in operation. During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it can cause burn injury or

S	Standard accessories (Installation kit) Accessories for indoor unit				
1	Installation board (Attached to the rear of the indoor unit)	1			
2	Wireless remote control	1			
3	Remote control holder	1			
4	Tapping screws (for installation board ø4 X 25mm)	5			
(5)	Wood screws (for remote control switch holder ø3.5 X 16mm)	2			
6	Battery [R03 (AAA, Micro) 1.5V]	2			
7	Air-cleaning filters	2			
8	Filter holders (Attached to the front panel of indoor unit)	2			
9	Insulation (#486 50 x 100 t3)	1			

	Option parts	
(a)	Sealing plate	1
b	Sleeve	1
©	Inclination plate	1
(d)	Putty	1
е	Drain hose (extension hose)	1
Ŧ	Piping cover (for insulation of connection piping)	1

	Necessary tools for the installation work	
1	Plus headed driver	
2	Knife	
3	Saw	
4	Tape measure	
5	Hammer	
6	Spanner wrench Torque wrench (14.0 ~ 61.0N·m (1.4 ~ 6.1kgf·m))	
7		
8	Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)	
9	Wrench key (Hexagon) [4m/m]	
10	Flaring tool set Designed specifically for R410A	
11	Gas leak detector (Designed specifically for R410A)	
12	Gauge for projection adjustment (Used when flare is made by using) conventional flare tool	
13	Pipe bender	

SELECTION OF INSTALLATION LOCATION

(Install at location that meets the following conditions, after getting approval from the customer)

Indoor unit

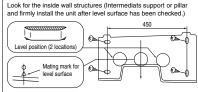
- Where there is no obstructions to the air flow and where the cooled and heated air can be evenly distributed. A solid place where the unit or the wall will not vibrate
- A place where there will be enough space for servicing. (Where space mentioned below can be secured)
- Where wiring and the piping work will be easy to conduct. The place where receiving part is not exposed to the direct rays of the sun or the strong rays of the street lighting.
- A place where it can be easily drained.
- A place separated at least 1m away from the television or the radio. (To prevent interference to images and sounds.)
- Places where this unit is not affected by the high frequency equipment or electric equipment.
 Avoid installing this unit in place where there is much oil mist.
- Places where there is no electric equipment or household under the installing unit.

Wireless remote control

- O A place where the air conditioner can be received the signal surely during operating the wireless remote control.
- Places where there is no affected by the TV and radio etc. O Do not place where exposed to direct sunlight or near heat devices such as a stove.

INSTALLATION OF INDOOR UNIT

Installation of Installation board



Fixing on concrete wall Use of nut anchor Use of bolt anchor (M6) Mounting hoard Max.10 board

- O Adjustment of the installation board in the horizontal direction is to
- be conducted with four screws in a temporary tightened state. O Adjust so the board will be level by turning the board Standard with the standard hole as hole

Drilling of holes and fixture of sleeve (Option parts)

When drilling the wall that contains a metal lath, wire lath or metal plate, be sure to use pipe hole sleeve sold separately.









dewing.

5 cm minimum

Installing the support of piping

O Drill a hole with whole core drill. O In case of rear piping draw out, cut off the lower and the right side portions of the sleeve collar

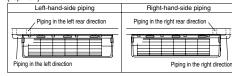
In case of piping in the right rear direction

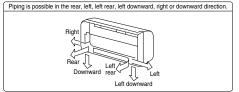


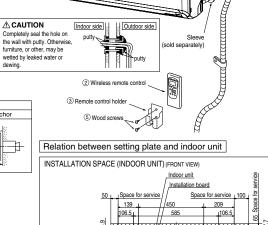


- O Hold the bottom of the O Tape only the portion piping and fix direction before stretching it and O Always tape the wiring shaping it.
- Sufficient care must be taken not to damage the panel when connecting pipes.

· Matters of special notice when piping from left or central/rear of the unit. [Top view]







6.5 cm minimum from the ceiling

1) Installation board

10 cm minimum

from the wall



(50 type) : ø12.7

Piping for Liquid (20 to 50 type): ø6.35

Piping for Gas (20 to 35 type): ø9.52



Piping hole (ø65)

O Remove the screw and drain hose, making it rotate. 3. Insert the drain can

O Remove it with hand or pliers. 4. Connect the drain hose

55

Piping hole (ø65)

Piping for Gas 403.6

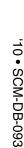
Piping for Liquid 471.6

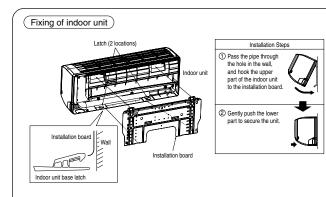
Drain hose (ø16) 531.8



O Insert the drain cap which was removed O Insert the drain hose securely, making at procedure "2" securely using a hexagonal wrench etc. Note: Be careful that If it is not Inserted

rotate. And install the screy Note: Be careful that If it is not Inserted securely, water leakage may





. How to remove the indoor unit from the installation board

1 Push up at the marked portion of the indoor unit base lower latch, and slightly pull it toward you. (both right and left hand sides) (The indoor unit base lower latch can be removed from the installation board)

2 Push up the indoor unit upward. So the indoor unit will be removed from the installation board.

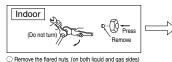


Drainage CAUTION Go through all installation steps and check if the Arrange the drain hose in a downward angle. drainage is all right. Otherwise water leak may occur Avoid the following drain piping. The drain hose The gap to the ground is Pour water to the drain pan located under the heat exchanger, and ensure that the water is discharged outdoor. When the extended drain hose is indoor, always use a shield pipe (to be arranged by the user) and ensure it is thermally insulated.

Pipe accommodating section



Preparation) Keep the openings of the pipes covered with tapes etc. to prevent dust, sand, etc. from entering them.





⚠ CAUTION Do not apply refrigerating machine oil to the flared surface.

O Install the removed flared nuts to the pipes to be connected, then flared the pipes.

· Flaring work



		Measurement B (mm)			
Copper pipe diameter	Clutch type flare tool for	re tool for Conventional (R22) flare too			
	R410A	Clutch type	Wing nut type		
ø6.35	0.0 - 0.5	1.0 - 1.5	1.5 - 2.0		
ø9.52	0.0 - 0.5	1.0 - 1.5	1.5 - 2.0		
ø12.7	0.0 - 0.5	1.0 - 1.5	2.0 - 2.5		
Use a flare tool designed for R410A or a conventional flare tool.					

Please note that measurement B (protrusion from the flaring block) will vary depending on the type of a flare tool in use.

If a conventional flare tool is used, please use a copper pipe gauge or a similar instrument to check protrusion so that you can keep measurement B to a correct value.

Connection



O Connect the pipes on both liquid and gas sides. Tighten the nuts to the following torque. Liquid side (Ø6.35): 14.0 - 18.0 N·m (1.4 - 1.8 kgf·m) Gas side (ø9.52): 34.0 - 42.0 N·m (3.4 - 4.2 kgf·m) (Ø12.7): 49.0 - 61.0 N·m (4.9 - 6.1 kgf·m)

⚠ CAUTION

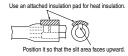
Do not apply excess torque to the flared nuts. Otherwise, the flared nuts may check depending.

Insulation of the connection portion

Since this air conditioner has been designed to collect dew drops on the rear surface to the drain pan, do not attach the power cord above the gutter.

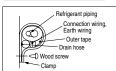
Cover the coupling with insulator and then cover it with tapes.





· Cover the indoor unit s flare-connected joints, after they are checked for a gas leak, with an indoor unit heat insulating material and then wrap them with a tape with an attached insulation pad placed over the heat insulating material's slit area.

Finishing work and fixing



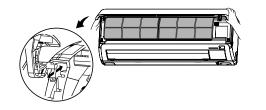
Cover the exterior portion with outer tape and shape the piping so it will match the contours of the route that the piping to take. Also fix the wiring and pipings to the wall with

Open/close and detachment/attachment of the air inlet panel

- O To open, pull the panel at both ends of lower part and release latches, then pull up the panel until you feel resistance.
- (The panel stops at approx. 60 open position) O To close, hold the panel at both ends of lower part to lower downward and push it slightly until

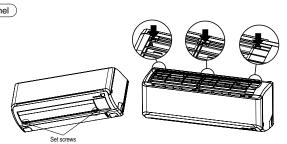
the latch works.

- O To remove, pull up the panel to the position shown in right illustration and pull it toward you.
- O To install, insert the panel arm into the slot on the front nanel from the position shown in right illustration, hold the panel at both ends of lower part, lower it downward slowly, then push it slightly until the latch works.



How to remove and fit the front panel

- Removing
- 1 Remove the air inlet panel. 2 Remove the 2 set screws.
- 3 Remove the 3 latches in the upper section.
- Move the lower part of the panel forward and push upwards to remove.
- Fitting
- 1) Do remove the air filter.
- Over the body with the front panel.
- 3 Fit the 3 latches in the upper section.
- 4 Tighten the 2 set screws. ⑤ Fit the air filter.
- 6 Fit the air inlet panel.



ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK

Preparation of indoor unit

Mounting of connecting wires

- 1 Remove the lid.
- 2 Remove the terminal cover.
- 3 Remove the wiring clamp.
- Connect the connecting wire securely to the terminal block.
- 1) Connect the connection wire securely to the terminal block. If the wire is not affixed completely, contact will be poor, and it is dangerous as the terminal block may heat up and catch fire.
- 2) Take care not to confuse the terminal numbers for indoor and outdoor connections
- ⑤ Fix the connecting wire by wiring clamp.
- (6) Attach the terminal cover.
- (7) Attach the lid.

⚠ CAUTION

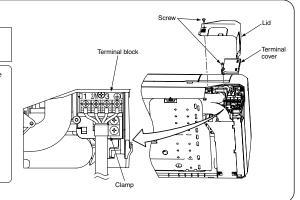
In case of faulty wiring connection, the indoor unit stops, and then the run lamp turns on and the timer lamp blinks.

Use cables for interconnection wiring to avoid loosening of the

CENELEC code for cables Required field cables.

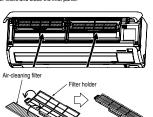
H05RNR4G1.5 (example) or 245IEC57 H Harmonized cable tyne

- 05 300/500 volts
- Natural-and/or synth, rubber wire insulation
- Polychloroprene rubber conductors insulation
- Stranded core
- 4or5 Number of conductors
- G One conductor of the cable is the earth conductor (yellow/green)
- 1.5 Section of copper wire (mm²)



Installing the air-cleaning filters

- 1. Open the air inlet panel and remove the air filters.
- 2. Install the filter holders, with the air-cleaning filters installed in the holders. In the air conditioner
- Each air-cleaning filter can be installed in the left or right filter holder.
- 3. Install the air filters and close the inlet panel.



INSTALLATION OF WIRELESS CONTROL

Mounting method of battery

O Uncover the wireless remote control, and mount the batteries [R03 (AAA, Micro), ×2 pieces] in the body regularly. (Fit the poles with the indication marks, + & - without fail)



Do not use new and old batteries together.



Fixing to pillar or wall

- Oconventionally, operate the wireless remote control by holding in your hand.
- O Avoid installing it on a clay wall etc.



INSTALLATION TEST CHECK POINTS

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before turning on the power. Conduct a test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly. At the same time, explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the user's manual.

After installation

- The power supply voltage is correct as the rating.
- No gas leaks from the joints of the operation valve.
- Power cables and crossover wires are securely fixed to the terminal board.
 - Operation valve is fully open.
- The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated.

Test run

- Air conditioning operation is normal.
- No abnormal noise
- Water drains smoothly.
- Protective functions are not working. The remote control is normal.
- Operation of the unit has been explained to the customer.
- (Three-minutes restart preventive timer)
- When the air conditioner is restarted or when changing the operation, the unit will not start operating for approximately 3 minutes.
- This is to protect the unit and it is not a malfunction.

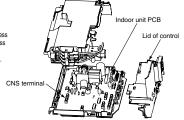
HOW TO RELOCATE OR DISPOSE OF THE UNIT

- In order to protect the environment, be sure to pump down (recovery of refrigerant). O Pump down is the method of recovering refrigerant from the indoor unit to the outdoor unit when the pipes are removed from the unit.
- <How to pump down>
- ① Connect charge hose to check joint of outdoor unit.
- 2 Liquid side : Close the liquid valve with hexagon wrench key. Gas side: Fully open the gas valve.
- Carry out cooling operation. (If indoor temperature is low, operate forced cooling operation.)
- 3 After low pressure gauge become 0.01MPa, stop cooling operation and close the gas valve.
- Turn on a power supply again after a while after turn off a power supply. Then press continually the ON/OFF button 5 seconds or more.



CONCERNING TERMINAL CONNECTION FOR AN INTERFACE

- ① Remove the front panel and lid of control.
- 2 Remove the control.
- There is a terminal (respectively marked with CNS) for the indoor control board.
- In connecting an interface, connect to the respective terminal securely with the connection harness supplied with an optional "Interface connection kit SC-BIKN-E" and fasten the connection harness onto the indoor control box with the clamp supplied with the kit.
- For more details, please refer to the user's manual of your "Interface connection kit SC-BIKN-E".

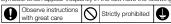


10 • SCM-DB-093

- This instruction manual illustrates the method of installing an indoor
- For electrical wiring work, please see instructions set out on the hackside
- For outdoor unit installation and refrigerant nining, please refer to nage 19 and 30
- A wired remote control unit is supplied separately as an optional part. . When install the unit, be sure to check whether the selection of installation place, power supply specifications, usage limitation (piping length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power supply voltage and etc.) and installation spaces.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- We recommend you to read this "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before the installation work in order to gain full advantage of the functions of the unit and to avoid malfunction due to mishandling
- The precautions described below are divided into MARNING and CAUTION. The matters with possibilities leading to serious consequences such as death or serious personal injury due to erroneous handling are listed in the AWARNING and the matters with possibilities leading to personal injury or damage of the unit due to erroneous handling including probability leading to serious consequences in some cases are listed in ACAUTION. These are very important precautions for safety. Be sure to observe all of them without fail.
- . Be sure to confirm no anomaly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the owner's manual
- Keen the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a
- For installing qualified personnel, take precautions in respect to themselves by using suitable protective clothing, groves, etc., and then perform the installation works
- Please pay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at. the high position
- If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer. Symbols which appear frequently in the text have the following meaning





↑ WARNING



- Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer. If you install the system by yourself, it may cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction
- Install the system in full accordance with the instruction manual. Incorrect installation may cause bursts, personal injury, water leaks, electric shocks and fire.
- Be sure to use only for household and residence.
- If this appliance is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop and etc., it can cause malfunction. Use the original accessories and the specified components for
- inetallation If parts other than those prescribed by us are used, It may cause water

leaks. electric shocks, fire and personal injury.

- Install the unit in a location with good support. Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause
- material damage and personal injury. Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage during installation.

If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gas is produced.

- When installing in small rooms, take prevention measures not to exceed the density limit of refrigerant in the event of leakage. Consult the expert about prevention measures. If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of leakage, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- After completed installation, check that no refrigerant leaks from the system.

If refrigerant leaks into the room and comes into contact with an oven or other hot surface, poisonous gas is produced.

Use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R410A. Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause the unit failure and serious accidents due to burst of the refrigerant circuit. Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where

Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pipe and

becomes too high, which can cause burst and personal injury.

• Ensure that no air enters in the refrigerant circuit when the unit is

If air enters in the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit

poisonous gases such as sulphide gas can occur.

seriously affect the user's health and safety

installed and removed

- Tighten the flare nut by torque wrench with specified method. If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, this may cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
- The electrical installation must be carried out by the qualified electrician in accordance with "the norm for electrical work" and "national wiring regulation", and the system must be connected to the dedicated circuit.

Power supply with insufficient capacity and incorrect function done by improper work can cause electric shocks and fire

- Be sure to shut off the power before starting electrical work. Failure to shut off the power can cause electric shocks, unit failure or incorrect function of equipment.
- . Be sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable ampacity for power distribution work.

Unconformable cables can cause electric leak, anomalous heat production

- This appliance must be connected to main power supply by means of a circuit breaker or switch (fuse:16A) with a contact separation of at least 3mm.
- . When plugging this appliance, a plug conforming to the norm IEC60884-1 must be used.
- · Use the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.

Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat

- Arrange the wiring in the control box so that it cannot be pushed up further into the box. Install the service panel correctly. Incorrect installation may result in overheating and fire.
- · Be sure to switch off the power supply in the event of installation inspection or servicing.

If the power supply is not shut off, there is a risk of electric shocks, unit

failure or personal injury due to the unexpected start of fan. . Do not processing, splice the power cord, or share a socket with

other power plugs. This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc.

. Do not bundling, winding or processing for the power cord. Or, do not deforming the power plug due to tread it.

This may cause fire or heating



- Do not vent R410A into the atmosphere : R410A is a fluorinated
 The standard of the st greenhouse gas, covered by the Kyoto Protocol with Global Warming Potential (GWP)=1975.
 - . Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections. Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause can cause fire or burst. personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shocks.
- · Do not perform any change of protective device itself or its setup

The forced operation by short-circuiting protective device of pressure switch and temperature controller or the use of non specified component



Do not connect the ground lead to the gas line, water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead. Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to short-circuiting.



. Use the circuit breaker with sufficient breaking capacity.

If the breaker does not have sufficient breaking capacity, it can cause the unit malfunction and fire

- Earth leakage breaker must be installed.
- If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks. . Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power supply wiring in accordance with the local codes and regulations
- Be sure to install indoor unit properly according to the instruction manual in order to run off the drainage smoothly.

Improper installation of indoor unit can cause dropping water into the room and damaging personal property.

Install the drainage pipe to run off drainage securely according to the installation manual. Incorrect installation of the drainage pipe can cause dropping water into the

room and damaging personal property. Be sure to install the drainage pipe with descending slope of 1/100.

or more, and not to make traps and air-bleedings. Check if the drainage runs off securely during commissioning and ensure

the space for inspection and maintenance

. Do not install the unit in the locations listed below.

- . Locations where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floating. . Locations where any substances that can affect the unit such as sulphide. gas, chloride gas, acid and alkaline can occur.
- Vehicles and ships.
- Locations where cosmetic or special sprays are often used.
- · Locations with direct exposure of oil mist and steam such as kitchen and
- · Locations where any machines which generate high frequency harmonics
- · Locations with salty atmospheres such as coastlines.
- snow hood mentioned in the manual).
- Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney smoke
- . Locations at high altitude (more than 1000m high).
- Locations with ammonic atmospheres.
- Locations where heat radiation from other heat source can affect the unit.
- · Locations without good air circulation. I ocations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the
- . Locations where short circuit of air can occur (in case of multiple units installation).
- . Locations where strong air blows against the air outlet of outdoor unit. It can cause remarkable decrease in performance, corrosion and damage of components, malfunction and fire
- Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Re sure) to install the indoor unit according to the installation manual for each model because each indoor unit has each limitation)
- Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the Do not use any materials other than a fuse with the correct rating in unit
- I ocations where vibration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of structure
- I ocations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or the strong light beam (in case of the infrared specification unit).
- Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed (TV) set or radio receiver is placed within 1m)
- . Locations where drainage cannot run off safely It can affect performance or function and etc.
- Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur.

If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire.

· Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.

Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place

- . For installation work, be careful not to get injured with the heat exchanger, piping flare portion or screws etc.
- . Be sure to insulate the refrigerant pipes so as not to condense the ambient air moisture on them. Insufficient insulation can cause condensation, which can lead to moisture
- damage on the ceiling, floor, furniture and any other valuables When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling or drying operation) in which ventilator is installed in the room. In this case, using the air conditioner in parallel with the ventilator, there is the possibility that drain water may backflow in accordance with the room lapse into the negative pressure status. Therefore, set up the opening port such as incorporate the air into the room that may appropriate to ventilation (For example; Open the door a little). In
- addition, just as above, so set up the opening port if the room lapse into negative pressure status due to register of the wind for the high rise apartment etc. · Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and petroleum gases)
- substances are handled. Corrosive gas can cause corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts and etc. And combustible gas can cause fire.
- Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes may occur such as in laundries.

Since the indoor unit is not waterproof, it can cause electric shocks and

can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible

- . Do not install nor use the system close to the equipment that • Locations with heavy snow (If installed, be sure to provide base flame and generates electromagnetic fields or high frequency harmonics. Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical
 - equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function of cause iamming. Do not place any variables which will be damaged by getting wet under the indoor unit.

When the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drainage pipe is clogged, condensation or drainage water can drop and it can cause the damage of

- . Do not install the remote control at the direct sunlight.
- It can cause malfunction or deformation of the remote control. Do not use the unit for special purposes such as storing foods. cooling precision instruments and preservation of animals, plants or art

It can cause the damage of the items

the location where fuses are to be used

Connecting the circuit with conner wire or other metal thread can cause unit failure and fire

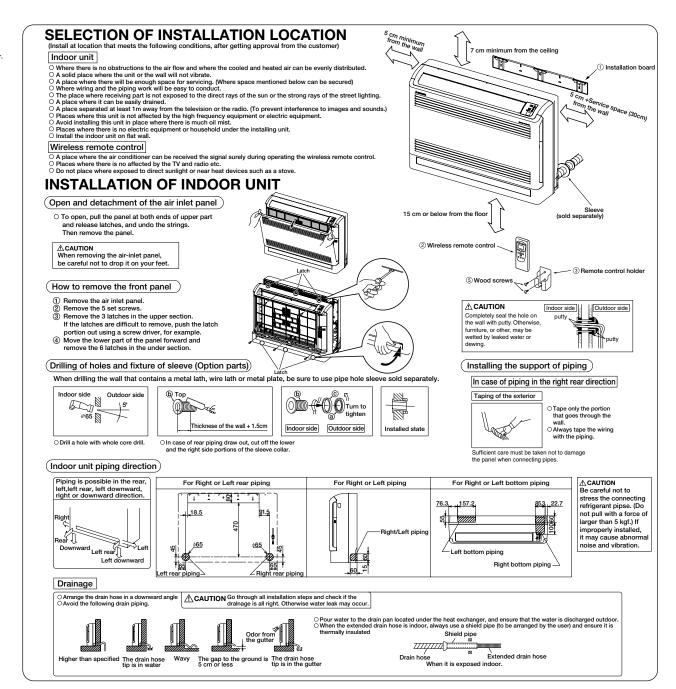
- . Do not touch any buttons with wet hands
- It can cause electric shocks
- . Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands when the system is in operation.

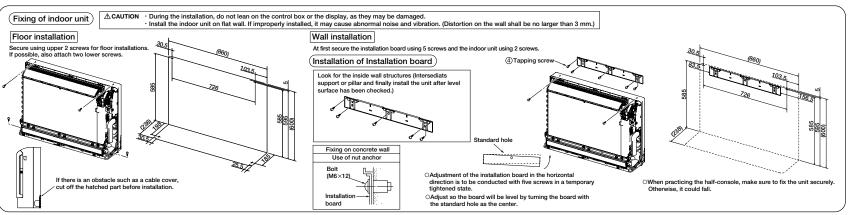
During operation the refrigerant pines become extremely hot or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it can cause burn injury or

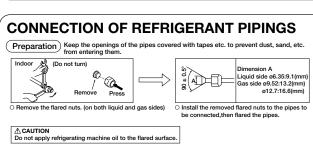
	aliation check that the power supply matches the all condition				
tandard accessories (Installation kit) Accessories for indoor unit	Q'ty				
Installation board (Attached to the rear of the indoor unit)	1				
Wireless remote control	1				
Remote control holder	1				
Tapping screws (for installation board 4dia. by 25mm)	9				
Wood screws (for remote control switch holder 3.5(mm). by 16mm)	2				
Battery [R03(AAA,Micro) 1.5V]	2				
Air-cleaning filters	2				
Filter holders (Attached to the front panel of indoor unit)	2				
Pipe cover (200mm)	1				
Band	2				
	Installation board (Attached to the rear of the indoor unit) Wireless remote control Remote control holder Tapping screws (for installation board 4dia. by 25mm) Wood screws (for remote control switch holder 3.5(mm). by 16mm) Battery [R03(AAA,Micro) 1.5V] Air-cleaning filters Filter holders (Attached to the front panel of indoor unit) Pipe cover (200mm)				

	Option parts		
(a)	Sealing plate	1	
b	Sleeve	1	
©	Inclination plate	1	
d	Putty	1	
e	Drain hose (extention hose)	1	
Ð	Piping cover (for insulation of connection piping)	1	

	Necessary tools for the installation work
1	Plus headed driver
2	Knife
3	Saw
4	Tape measure
5	Hammer
6	Spanner wrench
7	Torque wrench (14.0 ~ 61.0N·m) (1.4 ~ 6.1kgf·m)
8	Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)
9	Wrench key (Hexagon) [4m/m]
10	Flaring tool set (Designed specifically for R410A)
11	Gas leak detector Designed specifically for R410A
12	Gauge for projection adjustment Used when flare is made by using conventional flare tool
13	Pipe bender





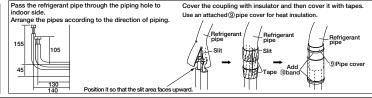


Measurement B (mm) Clutch type flare tool for Conventional (R22) flare tool B410A Clutch type | Wing nut type ø6.35 0.0 - 0.5 1.0 - 1.5 1.5 - 2.0 ø9.52 0.0 - 0.5 1.5 - 2.0 ø12.7 0.0 - 0.5 1.0 - 1.5 2.0 - 2.5

Use a flare tool designed for R410A or a conventional flare tool. Please note that measurement B (protrusion from the flaring block) will vary depending on the type of a flare tool in use. in the type of a liate tool in used. f a coventional flare tool is used, please use a copper pipe gauge or a similar nstrument to check protrusion so that you can keep measurement B to a correct value

⚠ CAUTION Be careful not to stress the connecting refrigerant pipes. (Do not pull with a force of larger than 5 kgf.) Connection Finishing work and fixing Connect the pipes on both liquid and gas sides.
 Tighten the nuts to the following torque. Indoor Liquid side Gas side Refrigerant piping Liquid side (ø6.35) : 14.0 - 18.0 N·m (1.4 - 1.8 kgf·m) Connection wiring Cover the exterior portion with outer tape Gas side (ø9.52) : 34.0 - 42.0 N·m (3.4 - 4.2 kgf·m) and shape the piping so it will match the (ø12.7) : 49.0 - 61.0 N·m (4.9 - 6.1 kgf·m contours of the route that the piping to take. Also fix the wiring and pipings to the wall 4 **△** CAUTION Wood screv Do not apply excess torque to the flared nuts. Otherwise, the flared nuts may check depending. Clamp

Insulation of the connection portion



sensor may give a false alert due to heat radiation from the pipes. · Cover the indoor unit's flare-connected joints, after they are checked for a gas leak, with an indoor unit

may occur. In addition, the room temperature

heat insulating material and then wran them with a tape with an attached (9) pipe cover placed over the heat insulating material's slit area.

ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK

Preparation of indoor unit

Flaring work

Mounting of connecting wires

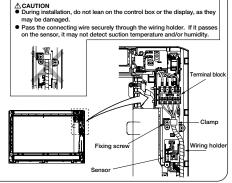
- 1 Remove the fixing screw of clamp. Connect the connecting wire securely to the terminal block.
- 1) Connect the connection wire securely to the terminal block. If the wire is not affixed completely, contact will be poor, and it is dangerous as the terminal block may heat up and catch fire.
- Take care not to confuse the terminal numbers for indoor and outdoor connections.
- 3 Fix the connecting wire by wiring clamp.
- Pass the connecting wire through the wiring holder.

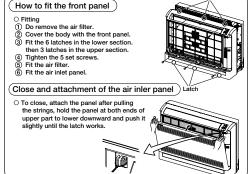
⚠ CAUTION
In case of faulty wiring connection, the indoor unit stops, and then the run lamp turns on and the timer lamp blinks.

Use cables for interconnection wiring to avoid loosening of the wires. CENELEC code for cables Required field cables.

H05RNR4G1.5 (example) or 245IEC57

- Harmonized cable type
- 300/500 volts
- Natural-and/or synth, rubber wire insulation
- Polychloroprene rubber conductors insulation
- Stranded core 4or5 Number of conductors
- One conductor of the cable is the earth conductor (yellow/green)
- Section of copper wire (mm²)

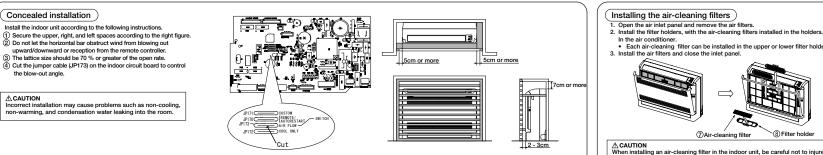


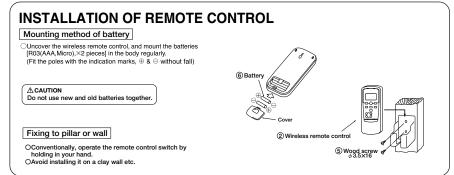


∆ CAUTION



Each air-cleaning filter can be installed in the upper or lower filter holder. Install the air filters and close the inlet panel. ⚠ CAUTION When installing an air-cleaning filter in the indoor unit, be careful not to injure your hand with the heat exchanger.





HOW TO RELOCATE OR DISPOSE OF THE UNIT

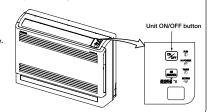
In the air conditioner.

- O In order to protect the environment, be sure to pump down (recovery of refrigerant).
- O Pump down is the method of recovering refrigerant from the indoor unit to the outdoor unit when the pipes are removed from the unit

<How to pump down>

- Connect charge hose to service port of outdoor unit. Liquid side: Close the liquid valve with hexagon wrench key.
- Gas side : Fully open the gas valve Carry out cooling operation, (If indoor temperature is low, operate forced cooling operation.)
- After low pressure gauge become 0.01MPa, stop cooling operation and close the gas valve.

 Forced cooling operation Turn on a power supply again after a while after turn off a power supply. Then press continually the ON/OFF button 5 seconds or more.



INSTALLATION TEST CHECK POINTS								
Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before turning on the power. Conduct a test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly. At the same time, explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the user's manual.								
After installation The power supply voltage is correct as the rating.	Test run Air conditioning operation is normal. Operation of the unit has been explained to the customer.							

No gas leaks from the joints of the operational valve. No abnormal noise. (Three-minutes restart preventive timer) Power cables and crossover wires are securely fixed to the terminal board. Water drains smoothly. When the air conditioner is restarted or when changing the operation, the unit will not start operating for Operational valve is fully open. Protective functions are not working. approximately 3 minutes. The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated. The remote control is normal. This is to protect the unit and it is not a malfunction.

CONCERNING TERMINAL CONNECTION FOR AN INTERFACE

- Remove the front panel and lid of control.
 There is a terminal (respectively marked with CNS) for the indoor control board. In connecting an interface, connect to the respective terminal securely with the connection harness supplied with an optional "Interface connection kit SC-BIKN-E" and fasten the connection harness onto the indoor control box with the clamp supplied with the kit. For more details, please refer to the user's manual of your "Interface connection kit

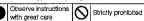
85

- . This instruction manual illustrates the method of installing an indoor
- . For electrical wiring work, please see instructions set out on the backside.
- For outdoor unit installation and refrigerant piping, please refer to page 19 and 30.
- · A wired remote control unit is supplied separately as an optional part. When install the unit, be sure to check whether the selection of length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power supply voltage and etc.) and installation spaces.

installation place, power supply specifications, usage limitation (piping

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- installation work in order to gain full advantage of the functions of the unit and to avoid malfunction due to mishandling.
- . The precautions described below are divided into MARNING and A CAUTION. The matters with possibilities leading to serious consequences such as death or serious personal injury due to erroneous handling are listed in the A WARNING and the matters with possibilities leading to personal injury or damage of the unit due to erroneous handling including probability leading to serious consequences in some cases are listed in ACAUTION. These are very important precautions for safety. Be sure to observe all of them without fall.
- . Be sure to confirm no anomaly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the owner's manual.
- We recommend you to read this "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before the ... *Keep the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a new user.
 - · For installing qualified personnel, take precautions in respect to themselves by using suitable protective clothing, groves, etc., and then perform the installation works.
 - · Please pay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at the high position.
 - If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer.
 - Symbols which appear frequently in the text have the following meaning





Provide prope earthing

↑ WARNING

- Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer. water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction.
 - Install the system in full accordance with the instruction manual. Incorrect installation may cause bursts, personal injury, water leaks, electric shocks and fire.
 - Be sure to use only for household and residence. If this appliance is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop and etc., it can cause maifunction
 - Use the original accessories and the specified components for installation.

If parts other than those prescribed by us are used, it may cause water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury.

- install the unit in a location with good support. Unsuitable Installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury
- Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage during installation.

If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gas is produced

- When installing in small rooms, take prevention measures not to exceed the density fimit of refrigerant in the event of leakage. Consult the expert about prevention measures. If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of leakage, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- After completed installation, check that no refrigerant leaks from the system.

if refrigerant leaks into the room and comes into contact with an oven or other hot surface, poisonous gas is produced.

Use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R410A. Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause the unit fallure and serious accidents due to burst of the refrigerant circuit.

- · Tighten the flare nut by torque wrench with specified method. If you install the system by yourself, it may cause serious trouble such as If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, this may cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
 - The electrical installation must be carried out by the qualified electrician in accordance with "the norm for electrical work" and "national wiring regulation", and the system must be connected to the dedicated circuit.

Power supply with insufficient capacity and incorrect function done by improper work can cause electric shocks and fire.

- Be sure to shut off the nower before starting electrical work Failure to shut off the power can cause electric shocks, unit failure or incorrect function of equipment.
- · Be sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable ampacity for power distribution work.

Unconformable cables can cause electric leak, anomalous heat production or fire

- This appliance must be connected to main power supply by means of a circuit breaker or switch (fuse:16A) with a contact separation of at least 3mm.
- . When plugging this appliance, a plug conforming to the norm IEC60884-1 must be used.
- Use the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.

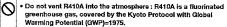
Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat production or fire.

- Arrange the wiring in the control box so that it cannot be pushed up further into the box. Install the service panel correctly. Incorrect installation may result in overheating and fire.
- Be sure to switch off the power supply in the event of installation, inspection or servicing.

If the power supply is not shut off, there is a risk of electric shocks, unit failure or personal injury due to the unexpected start of fan.

- Do not processing, splice the power cord, or share a socket with other power plugs.
- This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc.
- Do not bundling, winding or processing for the power cord. Or, do not deforming the power plug due to tread it.

This may cause fire or heating.



Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections. Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shocks.

. Do not perform any change of protective device itself or its setup

The forced operation by short-circuiting protective device of pressure switch and temperature controller or the use of non specified component can cause fire or burst.

Carry out the electrical work for ground lead with care.

Do not connect the ground lead to the gas line, water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead. Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to short-dircuiting,

⚠ CAUTION

- Use the circuit breaker with sufficient breaking capacity.

 | The breaker | The breaker | The breaking capacity | The bre If the breaker does not have sufficient breaking capacity, it can cause the unit malfunction and fire.
 - Earth leakage breaker must be installed.
 - If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks.
 - Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power supply wiring in accordance with the local codes and regulations.
 - Be sure to install indoor unit properly according to the instruction manual in order to run off the drainage smoothly. Improper installation of indoor unit can cause dropping water into the room
 - and damaging personal property. Install the drainage pipe to run off drainage securely according to

the installation manual. Incorrect installation of the drainage pipe can cause dropping water into the

room and damaging personal property Be sure to install the drainage pipe with descending slope of 1/100 or more, and not to make traps and air-bleedings.

Check if the drainage runs off securely during commissioning and ensure the space for inspection and maintenance.

. Do not install the unit in the locations listed below.

- . Locations where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floating. · Locations where any substances that can affect the unit such as sulphide
- gas, chloride gas, acid and alkaline can occur.
- Vehicles and ships.
- . Locations where cosmetto or special sprays are often used. . Locations with direct exposure of oil mist and steam such as kitchen and
- machine plant.
- · Locations where any machines which generate high frequency harmonics
- Locations with saity atmospheres such as coastlines.
- . Locations with heavy snow (if installed, be sure to provide base flame and snow hood mentioned in the menual).
- Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney smoke.
- Locations at high altitude (more than 1000m high).
- Locations with ammonic atmospheres.
- . Locations where heat radiation from other heat source can affect the unit.
- · Locations without good air circulation. . Locations with any obstecles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the
- . Locations where short circuit of air can occur (in case of multiple units
- installation).
- . Locations where strong air blows against the air cutlet of outdoor unit. It can cause remarkable decrease in performance, corrosion and damage of components, maifunction and fire.
- Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Be sure to install the indoor unit according to the installation manual for each model because each indoor unit has each limitation).
- · Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit. . Locations where vibration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of
- structure. . I ocations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or
- the strong light beam (in case of the infrared specification unit). Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed (TV) set or radio receiver is placed within 1m).
- · Locations where drainage cannot run off safely. it can affect performance or function and etc.
- Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur.

If leaked gases accumulate around the unit. It can cause fire

- · Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.
- insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- . For installation work, be careful not to get injured with the heat exchanger, piping flare portion or screws etc.
- · Be sure to insulate the refrigerant pipes so as not to condense the ambient air moisture on them.
- Insufficient insulation can cause condensation, which can lead to moisture damage on the ceiling, floor, furniture and any other valuables.
- . When perform the air conditioner operation (cooling or drying operation) in which ventilator is installed in the room. In this case, using the air conditioner in parallel with the ventilator, there is the possibility that drain water may backflow in accordance with the room lapse into the negative pressure status. Therefore, set up the opening port such as incorporate the sir into the room that may appropriate to ventilation (For example; Open the door a little). In addition, just as above, so set up the opening port if the room lapse into negative pressure status due to register of the wind for the high rise apartment etc.

. Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and petroleum gases) can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible

substances are handled. Corrosive gas can cause corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic

parts and etc. And combustible gas can cause fire. . Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes may

occur such as in laundries.

Since the indoor unit is not waterproof, it can cause electric shocks and

- · Do not install nor use the system close to the equipment that generates electromagnetic fields or high frequency harmonics. Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause iamming.
- . Do not place any variables which will be damaged by getting wet under the indoor unit.
- When the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drainage pipe is dogged, condensation or drainage water can drop and it can cause the damage of
- . Do not install the remote control at the direct sunlight.
- It can cause malfunction or deformation of the remote control. Do not use the unit for special purposes such as storing foods,
- cooling precision instruments and preservation of animals, plants or art.
- It can cause the damage of the Items.
- . Do not use any materials other than a fuse with the correct rating in the location where fuses are to be used.

Connecting the circuit with copper wire or other metal thread can cause unit failure and fire.

- . Do not touch any buttons with wet hands.
- It can cause electric shocks.
- . Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands when the system is in operation.

During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it can cause burn injury or



- polsonous gases such as sulphide gas can occur. Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pipe and seriously affect the user's health and safety.
- Ensure that no air enters in the refrigerant circuit when the unit is If air enters in the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit

becomes too high, which can cause burst and personal injury.

- . Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where

'10 • SCM-DB-093

BEFORE INSTALLATION

O Before installation check that the power supply matches the air conditioner.

Indoor unit accessories

Symbol	Part name	Units
1	Wireless remote control	1
2	Remote control holder	1
3	Wireless receiver	1
4	Installation frame (for wireless receiver)	1
(5)	Drain hose	1
6	Clamp (for drain hose)	1
Ø	Battery [R03 (AAA, Micro) 1.5V]	2
(8)	Large washer (for hanging bolt M8)	8
9	Flat head wood screw (for remote control holder $\phi 3.5x16$)	2
10	Flat head machine screw (for wireless receiver M3.5x10)	2
0	Tapping screw (for clamp, φ4x8)	1
12	Plate (display)	1

Option parts

Symbol	Part name	Units
a	Blowout duct joint model RFJ22	1
В	Drain up kit model RDU12E	1
©	Back side suction filter set model RBF12	1
@	Lower suction grill set model RTS12	1

Parts to be prepared by the operative side

Symbol	Part name	Units
A	Drain hose	. 1.
₿	Ceiling hanging bolts (M8)	4
©	Nuts (M8)	8
0	Spring lock washers (M8)	4

Necessary tools for the installation work

- Plus headed driver
- Knife
- Saw
- Tape measure
- Hammer
- Spanner wrench
- Torque wrench [14.0 ~ 62.0 N·m (1.4 ~ 6.2 kgf·m)]
- Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)
- Wrench key (Hexagon) [4 m/m]
- Vacuum pump
- Vacuum pump adapter (Anti-reverse flow type)
 (Designed specifically for R410A)
- Gauge manifold (Designed specifically for R410A)
- Charge hose (Designed specifically for R410A)
- Flaring tool set (Designed specifically for R410A)
- Gas leak detector (Designed specifically for R410A)
- das leak detector (Designed specifically for H4TOA)
- Gauge for projection adjustment

(Used when flare is made by using conventional flare tool)

SELECTION OF INSTALLING LOCATION

(Install the unit with the customer's consent at a location that meets the following conditions.)

Indoor unit

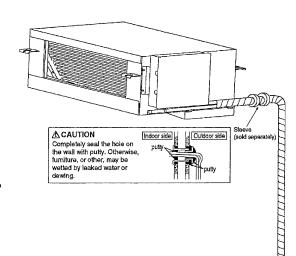
- Where there are no barriers to the breeze, and where cool/hot air may diffuse throughout the room.
- A firm location that may sustain the weight of the unit, and do not cause the unit or the ceiling to vibrate.
- A location that allows room for maintenance.
- Where wiring and plumbing may be performed with ease.
- Where water may be drained easily.
- Where the unit is not influenced by the television, stereo, radio, or the lights.
- Where the unit is not influenced by high frequency equipment and wiring equipment.
- Where oil splashes do not occur frequently.
- Where sunlight and strong lights do not directly hit the receiver.
- A flat ceiling surface (bottom of ceiling).
- Where the suction inlet of the unit is located far from the air inlet on the ceiling, the entire
 inside of ceiling acts as an air suction duct so that the capacity is reduced at the startup.
 In such occasion, it is recommended to install a duct at the air suction side.
- Where the suction inlet of the unit does not match the air inlet and there is not sufficient clearance between the unit and the ceiling face, the capacity is reduced. It is necessary to enable the air suction from the back by using optional parts © (Back side suction filter set model RBF12).

Wireless remote control

- Where the main unit can definitely detect the signals from the wireless remote control.
- Where it is not influenced by television or stereo.
- Avoid locations with direct sunlight or around heaters.
- Do not attach to weak walls such as a mud wall.

Maximum pipe length

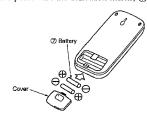
The maximum lengths and height differences for the pipes differ according to their outdoor unit. Please refer the Installation Instructions for the outdoor unit.



Installation of wireless remote control

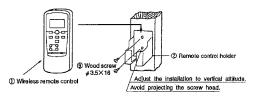
Mounting method of battery

O Uncover the wireless remote control, and mount the batteries [R03 (AAA, Micro)×2 pieces] in the body regularly. (Fit the poles with the indication marks, ⊕ & ⊖ without fail)



Fixing to pillar or wall

- Conventionally, operate the wireless remote control by holding in your hand.
- In the case of stationary operation service as by mounting on the holder for the wireless remote control, make sure that the locating place is satisfactory for access service before installing it.
- O Avoid installing it on a clay wall etc.

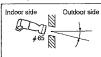


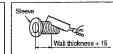
10 • SCM-DB-093

2 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR UNIT

Drilling of holes in the wall and fixture of sleeve

• The connecting wires may touch the metal inside the wall and cause danger so it is necessary to always use the sleeve.









 Drill a hole with a 65 whole core drill.

 When the pipe is connected at the rear, cut off the lower and the right side portions of the sleeve collar (as shown by the broken line).

Preparations for the main frame

Mounting of interconnecting wires (Field wiring)

- (1) Remove the control lid.
- 2 Connect the connection wire securely to the terminal block.

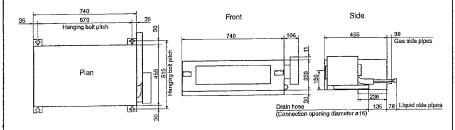
Use cables for interconnection wiring to avoid loosening of the wires.

CENELEC code for cables Required field cables.

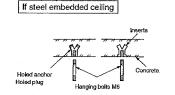
H05RNR4G1.5 (Example)

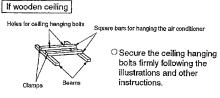
- H Harmonized cable type
- 05 300/500 volts
- R Natural-and/or synth. rubber wire insulation
- N Polychloroprene rubber conductors insulation
- R Stranded core
- 4 Number of conductors
- G One conductor of the cable is the earth conductor (yellow/green)
- 1.5 Section of copper wire (mm²)
- Connect the connection wire securely to the terminal block. If the wire is not affixed completely, contact will be poor, and it is dangerous as the terminal block may heat up and catch fire.
- Take care not to confuse the terminal numbers for indoor andoutdoor connections.
- 3) Affix the connection wire using the wiring clamp.
- (3) Attach the control lid.

Installation dimensions



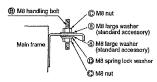
Securing the ceiling hanging bolts





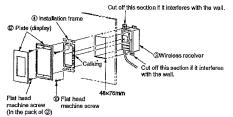
Installing the main unit

- O Attach the washers and nuts to the ceiling hanging bolts.
- O Attach the hanging tool to the above nuts, and tighten the nuts.



O If it is not leveled, the float switch may malfunction or may not start.

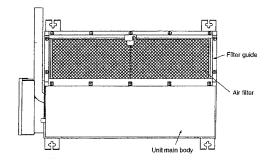
Securing the wireless receiver

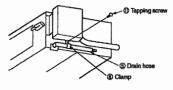


- Open a through-hole on the wall to install the reception face for the wireless receiver ③.
- O Insert the wireless receiver ③ in the installation frame ④, and fix the calking section.
- O Fix the installation frame 4 on the wall using the flat head machine screws 10.
- O Fix the plate (display) ② on the installation frame ④ using the flat head machine screws packed together with the plate (display) ②.

About the option parts

When optional parts © and @ are used, please remove the filter guide.







NOTE

Conduct the installation correctly, and ensure that the water is draining correctly. It may lead to water leaks.

- O Insert the drain hose as far as possible through the lower section of the side of the unit, and secure it with clamps.
- O The drain hose should be set in a downward slope (over 1/100), and it should not have any bumps or traps along its route.
- O When you are obliged to route the drain hose with a trap in its way or in an ascending gradient, please use an option part Drain up kit (RDU12E) (i).
- O The indoor drain hose must be insulated.

3 CONNECTION OF REFRIGERANT PIPINGS

Regarding the change in the sizes of gas side pipes (usage of the variable joints); If the 5.0 kw and 6.0 kw class
indoor units (gas side pipe 12.7) is going to be connected to the operation valves (9.52), variable joints available as
accessories must be applied to the gas side operation valves.

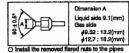
[Connection of pipes]

NOTE

- Cover the pipes with tape so that dust and sand do not enter the pipe until they are connected.
- When connecting the pipes to the outdoor unit, be careful about the discharge of fluorocarbon gas or oil.
- Make sure to match the pipes between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit with the correct operation valves.

(1) Preparations





CAUTION

Do not apply refrigerating machine oil to the flared surface.

emove the flared nuts. n both liquid and gas sides)



	Measurement B (mm)					
Copper pipe diameter	Clutch type flare tool for	Conventional (R22) flare to				
Copper pipe diameters	R410A	Clutch type	Wing nut type			
♦6.35	0.0 ~ 0.5	1.0 - 1.5	1.5 - 2.0			
49.52	0.0 - 0.5	1.0 - 1.5	1.5 - 2.0			
ø12.7	0.0 ~ 0.5	1.0 ~ 1.5	2.0 ~ 2.5			

Use a flare tool designed for R410A or a conventional flare tool. Please note that measurement B (protrusion from the flaring block) will vary depending on the type of a flare tool in use. If a conventional flare tool is used, please use a copper pipe gauge or a similar instrument to check protrusion so that you can keep measurement B to a correct value.

(2) Connection

Indoo



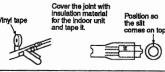
- O Connect the pipes on both liquid and gas sides.
- O Tighten the nuts to the following torque.

Liquid side: 14.0 ~ 18.0 N·m (1.4 ~ 1.8 kgf·m) Gas side (\$9.52): 33.0 ~ 42.0 N·m (3.3 ~ 4.2 kgf·m)

e (\$9.52) : 33.0 ~ 42.0 N·m (3.3 ~ 4.2 kg·m) (\$12.7) : 49.0 ~ 61.0 N·m (4.9 ~ 6.1 kgf·m)

Heat insulation for joints

Finish and fixing





Apply exterior tape and shape along the place where the pipes will be routed. Secure to the wall with a pipe clamp. Be careful not to damage the pipes and the wires.

TEST RUN AND HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

Installation test check points

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before turning on the power. Conduct a test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly. At the same time, explain to the customer how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the instruction manual.

If the compressor does not operate after the operation has started, wait for 5-10 minutes. (This may be due to delayed start.)

(Three-minute restart preventive timer)

When the air conditioner is restarted or when changing the operation, the unit will not start operating for approximately 3minutes. This is to protect the unit and it is not a malfunction.

After installation

- The power supply voltage is correct as the rating.
- ☐ No gas leaks from the joints of the operation valve.
- Power cables and crossover wires are securely fixed to the terminal board.
- Each indoor and outdoor unit is properly connected (no wrong wiring or piping).
- Operation valve is fully open.
- Refrigerant has been additionally charged (when the total pipe length exceeds the refrigerant charged pipe length).
- ☐ The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated.
- Earthing work has been conducted properly.

est run

- ☐ Air conditioning and heating are normal.

 ☐ No abnormal noise.
- ☐ Water drains smoothly.
- Protective functions are not working.
- Operation of the unit has been explained to the customer.
- ☐ The wireless remote control is normal.

EARTHING WORK

- Earth work shall be carried out without fail in order to prevent electric shock and noise generation.
- O The connection of the earth cable to the following substances causes dangerous failures, therefore it shall never be done. (City water pipe, Town gas pipe, TV antenna, lightning conductor, telephoneline, etc.)

GAS LEAK DETECTOR

 Check that there are no gas leaks from the pipe joints using a leak detector or soap water.



(4) Ceiling cassette-4way compact type (FDTC)

PJA012D786

This manual is for the installation of an indoor unit.

For electrical wiring work (Indoor), refer to the electrical wiring work installation manual. For remote controller installation, refer to the installation manual attached to a remote controller. For wireless kit installation, refer to the installation manual attached to a wireless kit. For electrical wiring work (Outdoor) and refrigerant pipe work installation for outdoor unit, refer to page 19 and 30. This unit must always be used with the panel.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully first of all and then strictly follow it during the installation work in order to protect yourself.
- The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, ▲WARNING and ▲CAUTION AWARNING: Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death. ACAUTION: Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances. Both mentions the important items to protect your health and safety so strictly follow them by any means.
- The meanings of "Marks" used here are as shown as follows: Never do it under any circumstances.

 Always do it according to the instruction.
- After completing the installation, do commissioning to confirm there are no abnormalities, and explain to the customers about "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS", correct operation method and maintenance method (air filter cleaning, operation method and temperature setting method) with user's manual of this unit. Ask your customers to keep this installation manual together with the user's manual. Also, ask them to hand over the user's manual to the new user when the owner is changed.

⚠ WARNING

Installation should be performed by the specialist.

If you install the unit by yourself, it may lead to serious trouble such as water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit.

Install the system correctly according to these installation manuals.

Improper installation may cause explosion, injury, water leakage, electric shock, and fire

• When installing in small rooms, take prevention measures not to exceed the density limit of refrigerant in the event of leakage, referred by the formula (accordance with ISO5149).

If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit, please consult the dealer and install the ventilation system, otherwise lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents

•Use the genuine accessories and the specified parts for installation.

If parts unspecified by our company are used it could cause water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit

● Ventilate the working area well in case the refrigerant leaks during installation

If the refrigerant contacts the fire, toxic gas is produced

Install the unit in a location that can hold heavy weight.

Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accident

•Install the unit properly in order to be able to withstand strong winds such as typhoons, and earthquakes. Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accidents

• Do not mix air in to the cooling cycle on installation or removal of the air conditioner.

If air is mixed in, the pressure in the cooling cycle will rise abnormally and may cause explosion and injuries

Be sure to have the electrical wiring work done by qualified electrical installer, and use exclusive circuit. Power source with insufficient capacity and improper work can cause electric shock and fire.

• Use specified wire for electrical wiring, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cable securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.

Loose connections or hold could result in abnormal heat generation or fire

●Arrange the electrical wires in the control box properly to prevent them from rising. Fit the lid of the services panel property.

Improper fitting may cause abnormal heat and fire

● Check for refrigerant gas leakage after installation is completed.

If the refrigerant gas leaks into the house and comes in contact with a fan heater, a stove, or an oven, toxic gas is produced

Ouse the specified pipe, flare nut, and tools for R410A.

Using existing parts (R22) could cause the unit failure and serious accident due to explosion of the cooling cycle Tighten the flare nut according to the specified method by with torque wrench.

If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, it could cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period

Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where poisonous gases such as sulfide gas can occur. Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pipe and seriously affect the user's health and safety. This can also cause the corrosion of the indoor unit and a resultant unit failure or refrigerant leak.

• Connect the pipes for refrigeration circuit securely in installation work before compressor is operated. 0 If the compressor is operated when the service valve is open without connecting the pipe, it could cause explosit to abnormal high pressure in the system.

•Stop the compressor before removing the pipe after shutting the service valve on pump down work. If the pipe is removed when the compressor is in operation with the service valve open, air would be mixed in the refrigeration circuit

and it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the cooling cycle Only use prescribed optional parts. The installation must be carried out by the qualified installer

If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire ●Do not repair by yourself. And consult with the dealer about repair.

Improper repair may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire

Consult the dealer or a specialist about removal of the air conditioner Improper installation may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire

Turn off the power source during servicing or inspection work. If the power is supplied during servicing or inspection work, it could cause electric shock and injury by the operating fan

• Do not run the unit when the panel or protection guard are taken off.

Touching the rotating equipment, hot surface, or high voltage section could cause an injury to be caught in the machine, to get

burned, or electric shock.

Shut off the power before electrical wiring work.

It could cause electric shock, unit failure and improper running.

⚠ CAUTION

Perform earth wiring surely.

Ø

a

ø

0

0

0

Ø

0

Ø

0

Ø

0

Ø

0

0

Ø

Do not connect the earth wiring to the gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod and telephone earth wiring. Improper earth could use unit failure and electric shock due to a short circuit

Earth leakage breaker must be installed.

0 If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks Use the circuit breaker of correct capacity. Circuit breaker should be the one that disconnect all Ø Ising the incorrect one could cause the system failure and fire Do not use any materials other than a fuse of correct capacity where a fuse should be used. nnecting the circuit by wire or copper wire could cause unit failure and f Do not install the indoor unit near the location where there is possibility of flammable gas leakages If the gas leaks and gathers around the unit, it could cause fire. Do not install and use the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or flammable gas (such as thinner, petroleum etc.) may be generated or accumulated, or volatile flammable substances are handler it could cause the corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts etc. And inflammable gas could cause fire. Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual. Ø Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes such as laundry. \mathcal{O} ndoor unit is not waterproof. It could cause electric shock and fire Do not use the indoor unit for a special purpose such as food storage, cooling for precision instrument, preservation of animals, plants, and a work of art. It could cause the damage of the items. Do not install nor use the system near equipments which generate electromagnetic wave or high harmonics. Equipments like inverter equipment, private power generator, high-frequency medical equipment, or telecommunical equipment might influence the air conditioner and cause a malfunction and breakdown. Or the air conditioner might influence medical equipments or telecommunication equipments, and obstruct their medical activity or cause jamming Do not install the remote controller at the direct sunlight. It could cause breakdown or deformation of the remote controller. Do not install the indoor unit at the place listed below Places where cosmetics or special sprays a Places where flammable gas could leak. Places where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floated. Place where the substances which affect the air conditioner are generated such as sulfide gas, chloride gas, acid, alkali or ammonic atmospheres. frequently used. Highly salted area such as beach. Heavy snow area Places where the system is affected by smoke from a chimney. Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly On vehicles and ships Places where machinery which generates high harmonics is used. Altitude over 1000m Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Be sure to install the indoor unit according to the installation manual for each model because each indoor unit has each limitation) Locations with any obstacles which can prevent intel and outlet air of the unit Locations where withration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of structure. Locations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or the strong light beam. (in case of the infrared specification unit) Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed. (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 5m) Locations where drainage cannot run off safely It can affect performance or function and etc. Do not put any valuables which will break down by getting wet under the air conditioner. could drop when the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drain pipe is clooped, and it damages user's Do not use the base frame for the outdoor unit which is corroded or damaged after a long period of use. It could cause the unit falling down and injury. Pay attention not to damage the drain pan by weld sputter when brazing work is done near the unit Ø If sputter entered into the unit during brazing work, it could cause damage (pinhole) of drain pan and leakage of water. To avoid damaging, keep the indoor unit packed or cover the indoor unit Install the drain pipe to drain the water surely according to the installation manual. Improper connection of the drain pipe may cause dropping water into room and damaging user's belongings • Do not share the drain pipe for indoor unit and GHP (Gas Heat Pump system) outdoor unit. Toxic exhaust gas would flow into room and it might cause serious damage (some poisoning or deficiency of oxygen) to iser's health and safety. Be sure to perform air tightness test by pressurizing with nitrogen gas after completed refrigerant piping work. Ø If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of refrigerant leakage in the small room, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents • For drain pipe installation, be sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100, not to make traps, Ø and not to make air-bleeding. Check if the drainage is correctly done during commissioning and ensure the space for inspection and maintenance Ensure the insulation on the pipes for refrigeration circuit so as not to condense water. complete insulation could cause condensation and it would wet ceiling, floor, and any other valuable Do not install the outdoor unit where is likely to be a nest for insects and small animals Insects and small animals could come into the electronic components and cause breakdown and fire. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean. Pay extra attention, carrying the unit by hand. 0 Carry the unit with 2 people if it is heavier than 20kg. Do not use the plastic straps but the grabbing place, moving the uni by hand. Use protective gloves in order to avoid injury by the aluminum fin. Make sure to dispose of the packaging material. Ø Leaving the materials may cause injury as metals like nail and woods are used in the package Do not operate the system without the air filter. It may cause the breakdown of the system due to clogging of the heat exchanger. $\label{eq:constraint}$ Do not touch any button with wet hands It could cause electric shock. Do not touch the refrigerant piping with bare hands when in operation. The pipe during operation would become very hot or cold according to the operating condition, and it could cause a burn or frostbit Do not clean up the air conditioner with water. It could cause electric shock. Do not turn off the power source immediately after stopping the operation Be sure to wait for more than 5 minutes. Otherwise it could c Do not control the operation with the circuit breaker. It could cause fire or water leakage. In addition, the fan may start operation unexpectedly and it may cause injury.

① Before installation

- Install correctly according to the installation manual.
- Confirm the following points:
 - O Unit type/Power supply specification O Pipes/Wires/Small parts O Accessory items

Accessory itme

For unit hanging			For refrigerant pipe		For draom pipe			
Flat washer (M10)	Level gauge (Insulation)	Pipe cover(big)	Pipe cover (small)	Strap	Pipe cover(big)	Pipe cover(small)	Drain hose	Hose clamp
0		5	6	<u></u>	0	0		()
8	4	1	1	4	1	1	1	1
For unit hanging	For adjustment in hoisting in the unit's main body	For heat insulation of gas pipe	For heat insulation of liquid tube	For pipe cover fixing	insulation			For drain hose mounting

2 Selection of installation location for the indoor unit

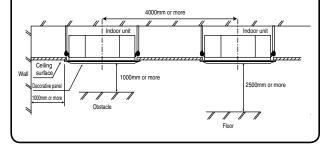
- Select the suitable areas to install the unit under approval of the user
- Areas where the indoor unit can deliver hot and cold wind sufficiently. Suggest to the user to use a circulator if the ceiling height is over 3m to avoid warm air being accumulated on the ceiling. Areas where there is enough space to install and service.
- Areas where it can be drained properly. Areas where drain pipe descending slope can be taken Areas where there is no obstruction of airflow on both air return grille and air supply port.
- Areas where fire alarm will not be accidentally activated by the air conditioner.
- Areas where the supply air does not short-circuit.
- Areas where it is not influenced by draft air.
- Areas not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Areas where dew point is lower than around 28°C and relative humidity is lower than 80%. This indoor unit is tested under the condition of JIS (Japan Industrial Standard) high humidity condition and confirmed there is no problem. However, there is some risk of condensation drop if the air conditioner is operated under the severer condition than mentioned above If there is a possibility to use it under such a condition, attach additional insulation of 10 to 20mm thick for entire surface of indoor unit, refrigeration pipe and drain pipe.
- Areas where TV and radio stays away more than 1m. (It could cause jamming and noise.)

 Areas where any items which will be damaged by getting wet are not placed such as food, table
- wares, server, or medical equipment under the unit.

 Areas where there is no influence by the heat which cookware generates.
- Areas where not exposed to oil mist, powder and/or steam directly such as above fryer
- Areas where lighting device such as fluorescent light or incandescent light doesn't affect the
- (A beam from lighting device sometimes affects the infrared receiver for the wireless remote controller and the air conditioner might not work properly.)
- ② Check if the place where the air conditioner is installed can hold the weight of the unit. If it is not able to hold, reinforce the structure with boards and beams strong enough to hold it. If the strength is not enough, it could cause injury due to unit falling.
- ③ If there are 2 units of wireless type, keep them away for more than 5m to avoid malfunction due to
- When plural indoor units are installed nearby, keep them away for more than 4m.

Space for installation and service

- When it is not possible to keep enough space between indoor unit and wall or between indoor units, close the air supply port where it is not possible to keep space and confirm there is no short circuit
- Install the indoor unit at a height of more than 2.5m above the floor.

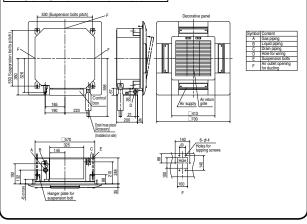


③ Preparation before installation

- If suspension bolt becomes longer, do reinforcement of earthquake resistant.
 - O For grid ceiling
 When suspension bolt length is over 500mm, or the gap between the ceiling and roof is over 700mm, apply earthquake resistant brace to the bolt.

 O In case the unit is hanged directly from the slab and is installed on the ceiling plane which has
- enough strength.
- When suspension bolt length is over 1000mm, apply the earthquake resistant brace to the bolt. Prepare four (4) sets of suspension bolt, nut and spring washer (M10 or M8) on site.

Ceiling opening, Suspension bolts pitch, Pipe position



4 Installation of indoor unit

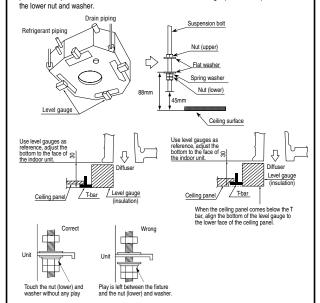
Work procedure

- This units is designed for 2 x 2 grid ceiling.
- If necessary, please detach the T bar temporarily before you install it.

 If it is installed on a ceiling other than 2 x 2 grid ceiling, provide an inspection port on the control box
- Arrange the suspension bolt at the right position (530mm×530mm).
- Make sure to use four suspension bolts and fix them so as to be able to hold 500N load.
- Ensure that the lower end of the suspension bolt should be 45mm above the ceiling plane. Temporarily put the four lower nuts 88mm above the ceiling plane and the upper nuts on distant place from the lower nuts in order not to obstruct hanging the indoor unit or adjust the indoor unit position, and then hang the indoor unit.



Adjust the indoor unit position after hanging it by inserting the level gauge attached on the package into the air supply port and checking if the gap between the ceiling plane and the indoor unit is appropriate. In order to adjust the indoor unit position, adjust the lower nuts while the upper nuts are put on distant place. Confirm there is no backlash between the hanger plate for suspension bolt and



4 Installation of indoor unit (continued)

- Make sure to install the indoor unit horizontally. Confirm the levelness of the indoor unit with a level gauge or transparent hose filled with water. Keep the height difference at both ends of the indoor unit within 3mm.
- Tighten four upper nuts and fix the unit after height and levelness



Caution

- Do not adjust the height by adjusting upper nuts. It will cause unexpected stress on the indoor unit
 and it will lead to deformation of the unit, failure of attaching a panel, and generating noise from the
- Make sure to install the indoor unit horizontally and set the gap between the unit underside and the ceiling plane properly. Improper installation may cause air leakage, dew condensation, water leakage and noise.

 Even after decorative panel attached, still the unit height can be adjusted finely. Refer to the
- installation manual for decorative panel for details.

 Make sure there is no gap between decoration panel and ceiling surface, and between decoration panel and the indoor unit. The gap may cause air leakage, dew condensation and water leakage.
- In case decorative panel is not installed at the same time, or ceiling material is installed after the unit installed, put the cardboard template for installation attached on the package (packing material of cardboard box) on the bottom of the unit in order to avoid dust coming into the indoor unit.

5 Refrigerant pipe

Caution

- Use the new refrigerant pipe.
- Use the new retrigerant pipe.

 When re-using the existing pipe system for R22 or R407C, pay attention to the following items.

 Change the flare nuts with the attached ones (JIS category 2), and reprocess the flare parts.
- Do not use thin-walled pipes. Use phosphorus deoxidized copper alloy seamless pipe (C1220T specified in JIS H3300) for
 - refrigeration pipe installation. In addition, make sure there is no damage both inside and outside of the pipe, and no harmful substances such as sulfur, oxide, dust or a contaminant stuck on the pipes
- Do not use any refrigerant other than R410A.
- Using other refrigerant except R410A (R22 etc.) may degrade inside refrigeration oil. And air getting
- into refrigeration circuit may cause over-pressure and resultant it may result in bursting, etc.

 Store the copper pipes indoors and seal the both end of them until they are brazed in order to avoid any dust, dirt or water getting into pipe. Otherwise it will cause degradation of refrigeration oil and compressor breakdown
- Use special tools for R410 refrigerant.

Work procedure

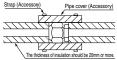
- Remove the flare nut and blind flanges on the pipe of the indoor unit.
 Make sure to loosen the flare nut with holding the nut on pipe side with a spanner and giving torque to the nut with another spanner in order to avoid unexpected stress to the copper pipe, and then remove them.
 - Gas may come out at this time, but it is not abnormal.)
- Pay attention whether the flare nut pops out. (as the indoor unit is sometimes pressured.)
- Make a flare on liquid pipe and gas pipe, and connect the refrigeration pipes on the indoor unit. **Bend the pipe with as big radius as possible and do not bend the pipe repeatedly. In addition, do not twist and crush the pipes.
- Do a flare connection as follows:

 Make sure to loosen the flare nut with holding the nut on pipe side with a spanner and giving torque to the nut with another spanner in order to avoid unexpected stress to the copper pipe.
- and then remove them.

 When fastening the flare nut, align the refrigeration pipe with the center of flare nut, screw the nut for 3-4 times by hand and then tighten it by spanner with the specified torque mentioned in the table below. Make sure to hold the pipe on the indoor unit securely by a spanner when tightening the nut in order to avoid unexpected stress on the copper pipe.
- Cover the flare connection part of the indoor unit with attached insulation material after a gas leakage inspection, and tighten both ends with attached straps.
 - · Make sure to insulate both gas pipes and liquid pipes completely
- Incomplete insulation may cause dew condensation or water dropping Refrigerant is charged in the outdoor unit.

As for the additional refrigerant charge for the indoor unit and piping, refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit.

Pipe diameter	Tightening torque N·m
φ 6.35	14 to 18
φ 9.52	34 to 42
ф 12.7	49 to 61
ф 15.88	68 to 82
ф 19.05	100 to 120



6 Drain pipe

Caution

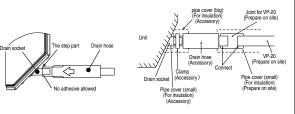
- Install the drain pipe according to the installation manual in order to drain properly.
- Imperfection in draining may cause flood indoors and wetting the household goods etc.

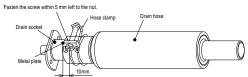
 Do not put the drain pipe directly into the ditch where toxic gas such as sulfur, the other harmful and inflammable gas is generated. Toxic gas would flow into the room and it would cause serious damage to user's health and safety (some poisoning or deficiency of oxygen). In addition, it may cause corrosion of heat exchanger and bad smell.
- Connect the pipe securely to avoid water leakage from the joint.
 Insulate the pipe properly to avoid condensation drop.
- Check if the water can flow out properly from both the drain outlet on the indoor unit and the end of
 the drain pipe after installation.
- Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or trap in the midway. In addition, do not put air vent on the drain pipe. Check if water is drained out properly from the pipe during commissioning. Also, keep sufficient space for inspection and

6 Drain pipe (continued)

Work procedure

- Make sure to insert the drain hose (the end mode of soft PVC) to the end of the step part of drain socket
 - Attach the hose clamp to the drain hose around 10mm from the end, and fasten the screw within 5mm left to the nut.
 - Do not apply adhesives on this end.

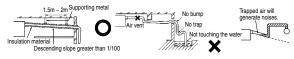




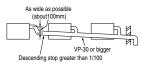
- Prepare a joint for connecting VP-20 pipe, adhere and connect the joint to the drain hose (the end
- made of rigid PVC), and adhere and connect VP-20 pipe (prepare on site). X As for drain pipe, apply VP-20 made of rigid PVC which is on the market.
- Make sure that the adhesive will not get into the supplied drain hose
- It may cause the flexible part broken after the adhesive is dried up and gets rigid.
- Do not bend or make an excess offset on the drain hose as shown in the picture. Bend or excess offset will cause drain leakage



- Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or tran in the midway
 - Pay attention not to give stress on the pipe on the indoor unit side, and support and fix the pipe as close place to the unit as possible when connecting the drain pipe.
 - Do not set up air vent

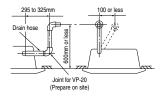


 When sharing a drain pipe for more than one unit, lay the main pipe 100mm below the drain outlet of the unit. In addition, select VP-30 or bigger size for main drain pipe.



- Insulate the drain pipe.
 - Be sure to insulate the drain socket and rigid PVC pipe installed indoors otherwise it may cause dew condensation and water leakage
 - ※ After drainage test implementation, cover the drain socket part with pipe cover (small size), then use the pipe cover (big size) to cover the pipe cover (small size), clamps and part of the drain hose, and fix and wrap it with tapes to wrap and make joint part gapless.

The position for drain pipe outlet can be raised up to 600mm above the ceiling. Use elbows for installation to avoid obstacles inside ceiling. If the horizontal drain pipe is too long before vertical pipe, the backflow of water will increase when the unit is stopped, and it may cause overflow of water from the drain pan on the indoor unit. In order to avoid overflow, keep the horizontal pipe length and offset of the pipe within the limit shown in the figure below



6 Drain pipe (continued)

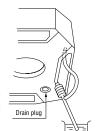
Drain test

- After installation of drain pipe, make sure that drain system work in good condition and no water leakage from joint and drain pan. Check if the motor sound of drain pump is normal or not.
- Do drain test even if installation of heating season.
- For new building cases, make sure to complete the test before
- hanging the ceiling.

 1. Pour water of about 1000cc into the drain pan in the indoor unit by pump so as not to get the electrical component wet.

 2. Make sure that water is drained out properly and there is no water
- leakage from any joints of the drain pipe at the test. Confirm that the water is properly drained out while the drain motor is operating. At the drain socket (transparent), it is possible to
- check if the water is drained out properly.

 3. Unplug the drain plug on the indoor unit to remove remaining water on the drain pan after the test, and re-plug it. And insulate the drain pipe properly finally.



Drain pump operation

O In case electrical wiring work finished
Drain pump can be operated by remote controller (wired).

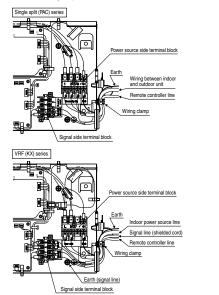
For the operation method, refer to Operation for drain pump in the installation manual for wiring work.

O In case electrical wiring work not finished

Drain pump will run continuously when the dip switch "SW7-1" on the indoor unit PCB is turned ON, the Connector CNB is disconnected, and then the power supply (220-240VAC on the terminal block $\begin{tabular}{ll} \hline (1) and (2) or (1) and (3) (1) is turned ON. \\ Make sure to turn OFF "SW7-1" and reconnect the Connector CNB after the test. \\ \hline \end{tabular}$

Wiring-out position and wiring connection

- Electrical installation work must be performed according to the installation manual by an electrical installation service provider qualified by a power provider of the country, and be executed according to the technical standards and other regulations applicable to electrical installation in the country. Be sure to use an exclusive circuit.
- Use specified cord, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cord securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
- Do not put both power source line and signal line on the same route. It may cause miscommunication and malfunction.
- Be sure to do D type earth work.
- For the details of electrical wiring work, see attached instruction manual for electrical wiring work.
- Remove a lid of the control box (1 screws).
- 2. Hold each wiring inside the unit and fasten them to terminal block securely.
- 3. Fix the wiring with clamp.
- 4. Install a lid of the control box back to original place.



8 Panel installation

- After wiring work finished, install the panel on the indoor unit.
- Refer to attached panel installation manual for details.

Accessory items

I	1	Hook	70	1 piece	For fixing temporarily
I	2	Chain	Neccessor	2 pieces	
I	3	Bolt	() James	4 pieces	For installing the panel
I	4	Screw	()m	1 piece	For attaching a hook
ı	5	Screw	6pm	2 pieces	For attaching a chain

- Attach the panel on the indoor unit after electrical wiring work.
- Refer to attached manual for panel installation for details. (See next page)

Oheck list after installation

Check the following items after all installation work completed.

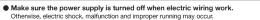
Check if	Expected trouble	Check
The indoor and outdoor units are fixed securely?	Falling, vibration, noise	
Inspection for leakage is done?	Insufficient capacity	
Insulation work is properly done?	Water leakage	
Water is drained properly?	Water leakage	
Supply voltage is same as mentioned in the model name plate?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
There is mis-wiring or mis-connection of piping?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Earth wiring is connected properly?	Electric shock	
Cable size comply with specified size?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Any obstacle blocks airflow on air inlet and outlet?	Insufficient capacity	

PJA012D783

PANEL INSTALLATION MANUAL

⚠ WARNING

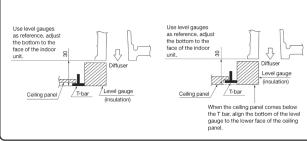
- Fasten the wiring to the terminal securely and hold the cable securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
 Loose connection or hold will cause abnormal heat generation or fire.



0

① Checking the indoor unit installation position

- Read this manual together with the air conditioner installation manual carefully.
- Check if the gap between the ceiling plane and the indoor unit is correct by inserting the level gauge into the air outlet port of the indoor unit. (See below drawing)
- Adjust the installation elevation if necessary.
 Remove the level gauge before you attach the panel.

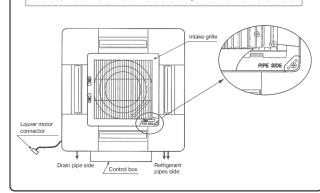


② Orientation of the panel and return air grille installation

- 1. Take note that there is an orientation to install the panel.
- Attach the panel with the orientation shown on the below.
 Align the "PIPE SIDE" mark (on the panel) with the refrigerant pipes on the indoor unit.
- 2. The intake grille can also be attached in a rotated position by 90 degrees

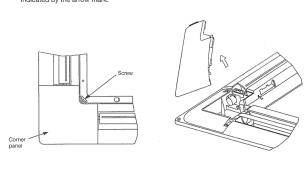
Caution

In case the orientation of the panel is not correct, it will lead to air leakage and also it is not possible to connect the louver motor wiring.



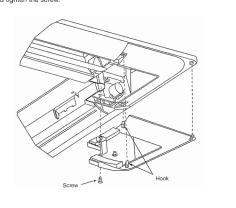
3 Removing a corner panel

• Unscrew the screw from the corner area, pull the corner panel toward the direction indicated by the arrow mark.



4 Attaching a corner panel

• First insert the part "a" of a corner panel into the part "A" of the cover panel, engage two hooks and tighten the screw



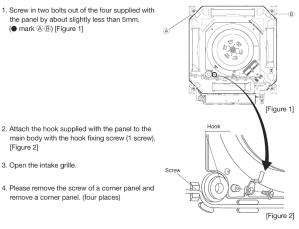
5 Panel installation

• Install the panel on the unit after completing the electrical wiring.

Accessories

1	Hook	70	1 piece	For fixing temporarily
2	Chain	V. COCKERGERY.	2 pieces	
3	Screw	(C) Transmin	4 pieces	For hoisting the panel
4	Screw	Thu.	1 piece	For attaching a hook
5	Screw	(Jun	2 pieces	For attaching a chain

1. Screw in two bolts out of the four supplied with the panel by about slightly less than 5mm. (lacktriangle mark lacktriangle B) [Figure 1]



3. Open the intake grille

[Figure 2]

4. Please remove the screw of a corner panel and remove a corner panel. (four places)

[Figure 3]

5. A panel is hooked on two bolts (mark (A)B). [Figure 3]

DATA LOADING

In case the louver No to be set is uncertain, set any louver temporarily. The louver will swing once when the setting is completed and it is possible to confirm the louver No and the position. After that, choose the correct louver No and set the top and bottom position.

No.2

No.1 No.3

Louver No.

6 (downv

the position of the louver

No.4

Piping side

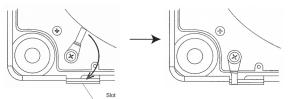
(horizontal)

Upper position > 2

NOTICE

10

6. Please rotate a hook, put in the slot on the panel, and carry out fixing the panel temporarily. [Figure 4]

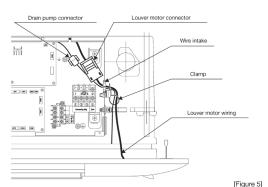


[Figure 4]

7. Tighten the two bolts used for fixing the panel temporarily and the other two.

If there is a gap remaining between the ceiling and the decorative panel even after the hanging bolts are tightened, adjust the installation level of the indoor Improperly tightened hanging bolts can cause the problems listed below, so make sure that you have tightened them securely unit again. Air leakage leakage along ceiling --2 months ym Fouling Make sure no gap is left here.

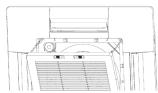
- 8. Please open the lid of a control box.
- 9. Like drain pump wiring, please band together by the clamp and put in louver motor wiring into a control box. [Figure 5]
- 10. Please connect a louver motor connector. [Figure 5]



11. Attach two chains to the intake grille with two screws. [Figure 6]



- 12. Replace the corner panels. Please also close a chain with a screw together then. [Figure 7]
- 13. Close the intake grill.



[Figure 7]

Make sure there is no stress given on the panel when adjusting the height of the indoor unit to avoid unexpected distortion. It may cause the distortion of panel or failing to close the air return grille.

O How to set the airflow direction

It is possible to change the movable range of the louver on the air outlet from the wired remote controller. Once the top and bottom position is set, the louver will swing within the range between the top and the bottom when swing operation is chosen. It is also possible to apply different setting to each louver.

Note: This function is not able to be set with wireless remote control or simple membe control (RCH-Hs).

roce: instruction is not able to be set with wireless remote control or simple remote cor 15 stop the air conditioner and press _0 _ SET button and LOUVER _ button simultaneously for three seconds or more. The following is displayed if the number of the indoor units connected to the remote conditoller is one. Go to step 4.

"DATA LOADING "

The following is displayed if the number of the indoor units connected to the remote controller are more than one

"6+ SELECT I/U"
"I/U000 ▲"

"₹₽No.1 ≜"

2 Press ▲ or ▼ button. (selection of indoor unit) Select the indoor unit of v [EXAMPLE]

3 Press SET button. (determination of indoor unit)
Selected indoor unit is fixed.

[EXAMPLE]
-[J/(00)] (displayed for two seconds)

"DATA LOADING "

4 Press ▲ or ▼ button. (selection of louver No.)
Select the louver No. to be set according to the right figure. [EXAMPLE] **ラーNo.2 ******ラーNo.3 ***
*ラーNo.1 4***ラーNo.2 ****ラーNo.3 ***

5 Press SET button. (Determination of louver No.) The louver No. to be set is confirmed and the display shows the upper limit of the movable range.

[EXAMPLE] If No. louver is selected
"No.1 UPPER2 \$" — current upper limit position

6 Press ▲ or ▼ button. (selection of upper limit position)

7 Press O SET button. (i in of the upper limit position)

The upper limit position is fixed and the setting position is displayed for two seconds. Then proceed to lower limit position selection display.

[EXAMPLE]
No.1 LPPER2 (displayed for two seconds) No.1 LOWERS \$ (shows current setting)

8 Press ▲ or ▼ button. (Selection of lower limit position)

Select the lower limit position of louver.

"position 1" is the most horizontal, and "position 6" is the most downwards.

"position —" is to return to the factory setting. If you need to change the setting to the default setting, use "position —".

No.1 LOWER ' ♥ (the most horizontal)
No.1 LOWER 2 \$

Press O SET button. (i in of the lower limit position)

SET COMPLETE ক_ No.1 ▲

10 Press @ON/OFF button.

Louver adjusting mode ends and returns to the original display.

For setting the swing range of other louvers, return to 1 and proceed same procedure respectively.

Caution -----

If the upper limit position number and the lower limit position number are set to the same position, the louver is fixed at that position auto swing does not function.

ATTENTION

If you press RESET button during settings, the display will return to previous display. If you press @000Flbutton during settings, the mode will be ended and return to original display, and the settings that have not been completed will become invalid.

When plural remote controllers are connected, louver setting operation cannot be set by slave remote

- Controller.

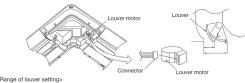
 If it is necessary to fix the louver position manually, follow the procedure mentioned below.

 1. Shut off the main power switch.

 2. Unplug the connector of the louver motor which you want to fix the position.

 Make sure to issued unplugged connectors electrically with a viryl tape.

 3. Adjust the louver position slowly by hand so as to be within the applicable range mentioned below table.

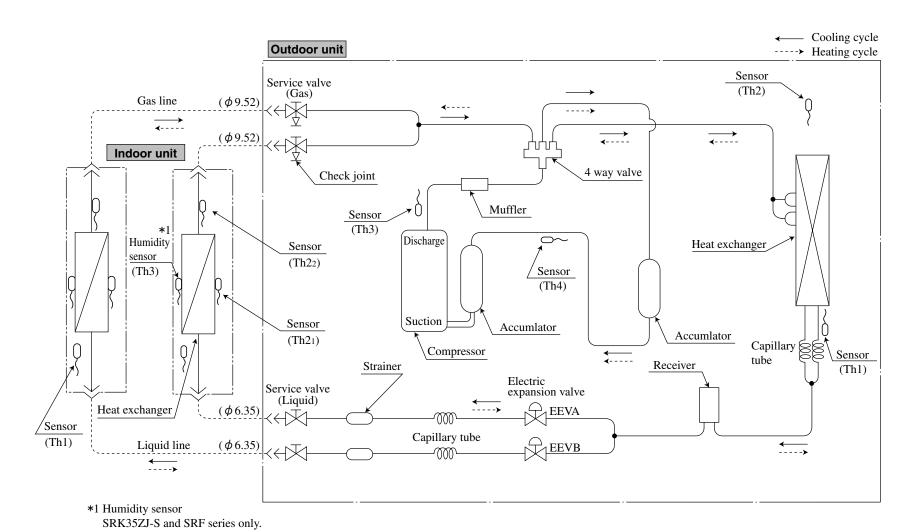


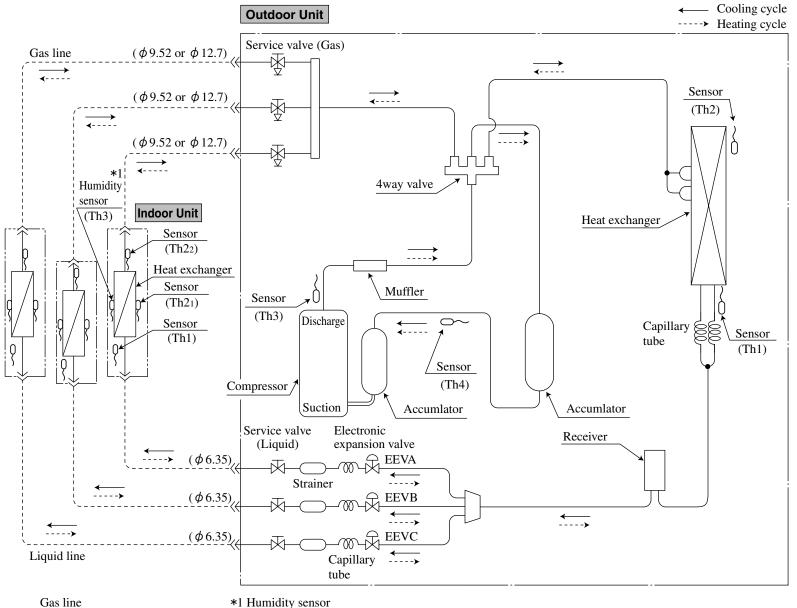
Vertical airflow direction Horizontal 23° Downwards 50° Dimension L (mm) 40 24 %It can be set between 24~40mm freely

Caution

- Any automatic control or operation from the remote controller will be disabled on the louver whose
 position is fixed in the above way.
 Do not set a louver beyond the specified range. Failure to observe this instruction may result in
 dripping, dew condensation, the fouling of the ceiling and the malfunctioning of the unit.

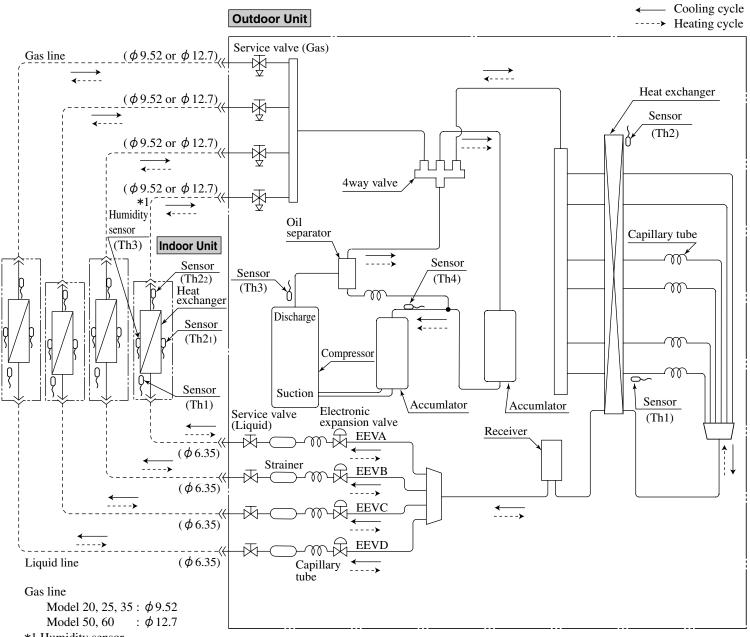






Model 20, 25, 35 : φ9.52 Model 50, 60 : φ12.7

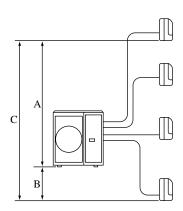
SRK50, 60ZJX-S, SRK35, 50ZJ-S and SRF series only.



*1 Humidity sensor SRK50, 60ZJX-S, SRK35, 50ZJ-S and SRF series only.

4. RANGE OF USAGE & LIMITATIONS

Item		Models	SCM40ZJ-S	SCM45ZJ-S	SCM50ZJ-S	SCM60ZJ-S	SCM71ZJ-S	SCM80ZJ-S
Indoor intake a	ir temperature	Cooling			Approximate	ly 18 to 32°C	;	
(Upper, lower li	mits)	Heating			Approximate	ly 15 to 30°C)	
Outdoor air tem	•	Cooling		,	Approximate	ly -15 to 43°0	0	
(Upper, lower li	mits)	Heating		,	Approximate	ly -15 to 24°0		
Indoor units that can be	Number of con	nected units	2 u	nits	2 to 3	3 units	2 to 4	1 units
used in combination	Total of indoor Units (class kW)		6.0kW	7.0kW	8.5kW	11.0kW	12.5kW	13.5kW
Total length for	all rooms		Max. 30m Max. 40m		Max. 70m			
Length for one	indoor unit		Max. 25m					
Difference in height between	When indoor unit is above outdoor unit (A)		Max. 15m			Max. 20m		
indoor and outdoor units	When indoor unit is below outdoor unit (B)		Max. 15m			Max. 20m		
Difference in he	ight between inde	oor units (C)	Max. 25m					
Compressor stop/start	1 cycle time		8 min or more (from stop to stop or from start to start)					
frequency	Stop time		3 min or more					
	Voltage fluctua	ition	Within ±10% of rated voltage					
Power source voltage	Voltage drop d	uring start	Within ±15% of rated voltage					
9	Interval unbalance		Within ±3% of rated voltage					



5. TABLE OF INDOOR UNIT COMBINATIONS

- The combinations of the indoor units is indicated by numbers. They are read as follows. (Example) SRK20ZJX-S→20 SRK25ZJX-S→25
- The capacity of the indoor units is shown by rooms. If this exceeds the maximum capacity of the outdoor unit, the demand capacity will be proportionally distributed.
- If units are to be combined, use the table below to make the proper selection.

· Number of connectable indoor units

	SCM40ZJ-S	SCM45ZJ-S	SCM50ZJ-S,60ZJ-S	SCM71ZJ-S,80ZJ-S
MIN	2	2	2	2
MAX	2	2	3	4

(1) Model SCM40ZJ-S

(a) Indoor unit SRK**ZJX-S models only

<Cooling>

	_		Cooli	ng capacit	y (kW)		Power	consumpti	on (W)	Stan	dard currer	nt (A)
combin		Room (capaci	cooling ty (kW)	Tota	al capacity ((kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	Min.	Standard	Max.						
1 2	20	2.0	-	1.8	2.0	2.8	490	530	880	2.4	2.3	2.2
1 room	25	2.5	-	1.8	2.5	3.4	490	670	1040	3.1	2.9	2.8
100111	35	3.5	-	1.8	3.5	3.9	490	970	1200	4.5	4.3	4.1
	20 + 20	2.00	2.00	3.0	4.0	5.7	560	840	1750	3.9	3.7	3.5
	20 + 25	2.00	2.50	3.0	4.5	5.9	560	1040	1900	4.8	4.6	4.4
2 room	20 + 35	1.89	3.31	3.0	5.2	5.9	560	1430	1900	6.6	6.3	6.0
100111	25 + 25	2.50	2.50	3.0	5.0	5.9	560	1280	1900	5.9	5.6	5.4
	25 + 35	2.17	3.03	3.0	5.2	5.9	560	1430	1900	6.6	6.3	6.0

<Heating>

			Heati	ng capacity	y (kW)		Power	consumpti	on (W)	Stan	dard currer	nt (A)
combination (heating ty (kW)	Tota	al capacity (kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	Min.	Standard	Max.						
1 25	20	3.0	-	1.4	3.0	3.7	470	750	1070	3.4	3.3	3.2
room	25	3.4	-	1.4	3.4	4.2	470	920	1210	4.2	4.0	3.9
100111	35	4.5	-	1.4	4.5	5.0	470	1210	1450	5.6	5.3	5.1
	20 + 20	2.25	2.25	2.0	4.5	6.9	530	900	2300	4.1	4.0	3.8
	20 + 25	2.49	3.11	2.0	5.6	6.9	530	1200	2300	5.5	5.3	5.1
2 room	20 + 35	2.11	3.69	2.0	5.8	6.9	530	1290	2300	5.9	5.7	5.4
100111	25 + 25	2.90	2.90	2.0	5.8	6.9	530	1290	2300	5.9	5.7	5.4
	25 + 35	2.42	3.38	2.0	5.8	6.9	530	1290	2300	5.9	5.7	5.4

(b) Indoor unit except SRK**ZJX-S models

<Cooling>

	_		Cooli	ng capacity	y (kW)		Power	consumpti	on (W)	Stan	dard currer	nt (A)
Indoor (combin			cooling ty (kW)	Tota	al capacity (kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	Min.	Standard	Max.						
1 room	20	2.0	-	1.8	2.0	2.7	490	560	880	2.6	2.5	2.4
	25	2.5	-	1.8	2.5	3.2	490	710	1040	3.3	3.1	3.0
	35	3.5	-	1.8	3.5	3.7	490	1030	1200	4.7	4.5	4.3
	20 + 20	2.00	2.00	3.0	4.0	5.6	560	880	1750	4.0	3.9	3.7
	20 + 25	2.00	2.50	3.0	4.5	5.8	560	1090	1900	5.0	4.8	4.6
2 room	20 + 35	1.89	3.31	3.0	5.2	5.8	560	1500	1900	6.9	6.6	6.3
room	25 + 25	2.50	2.50	3.0	5.0	5.8	560	1340	1900	6.2	5.9	5.6
	25 + 35	2.17	3.03	3.0	5.2	5.8	560	1500	1900	6.9	6.6	6.3

<Heating>

			Heati	ng capacity	y (kW)		Power	consumpti	on (W)	Stan	dard currer	nt (A)
combin		Room capaci	heating ty (kW)	Tota	al capacity (kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	Min.	Standard	Max.						
1 25	20	3.0	-	1.4	3.0	3.5	470	900	1070	4.1	4.0	3.8
1 room	25	3.4	-	1.4	3.4	4.0	470	1070	1210	4.9	4.7	4.5
100111	35	4.5	-	1.4	4.5	4.8	470	1340	1450	6.2	5.9	5.6
	20 + 20	2.25	2.25	2.0	4.5	6.7	530	930	2300	4.3	4.1	3.9
	20 + 25	2.49	3.11	2.0	5.6	6.7	530	1240	2300	5.7	5.4	5.2
2 room	20 + 35	2.11	3.69	2.0	5.8	6.7	530	1330	2300	6.1	5.8	5.6
100111	25 + 25	2.90	2.90	2.0	5.8	6.7	530	1330	2300	6.1	5.8	5.6
	25 + 35	2.42	3.38	2.0	5.8	6.7	530	1330	2300	6.1	5.8	5.6

ESP-PR-1041

(2) Model SCM45ZJ-S (a) Indoor unit SRK**ZJX-S models only

<Cooling>

			Cooli	ng capacity	y (kW)		Power	consumpti	on (W)	Stan	dard curre	nt (A)
Indoor u			cooling ty (kW)	Tota	al capacity ((kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	Min.	Standard	Max.						
	20	2.0	-	1.8	2.0	2.8	490	530	880	2.4	2.3	2.2
1 room	25	2.5	-	1.8	2.5	3.4	490	670	1040	3.1	2.9	2.8
100111	35	3.5	-	1.8	3.5	3.9	490	970	1200	4.5	4.3	4.1
	20 + 20	2.00	2.00	3.0	4.0	5.7	560	840	1750	3.9	3.7	3.5
	20 + 25	2.00	2.50	3.0	4.5	5.9	560	1040	1900	4.8	4.6	4.4
2	20 + 35	2.00	3.50	3.0	5.5	6.3	560	1490	2110	6.8	6.5	6.3
room	25 + 25	2.50	2.50	3.0	5.0	6.2	560	1280	2050	5.9	5.6	5.4
	25 + 35	2.42	3.38	3.0	5.8	6.4	560	1740	2140	8.0	7.6	7.3
	35 + 35	2.90	2.90	3.0	5.8	6.4	560	1740	2140	8.0	7.6	7.3

<Heating>

			Heati	ng capacity	y (kW)		Power	consumpti	on (W)	Stan	dard curre	nt (A)
Indoor u			heating ty (kW)	Tota	al capacity (kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	Min.	Standard	Max.						
	20	3.0	-	1.4	3.0	3.7	470	750	1070	3.4	3.3	3.2
room	25	3.4	-	1.4	3.4	4.2	470	920	1210	4.2	4.0	3.9
100111	35	4.5	-	1.4	4.5	5.0	470	1210	1450	5.6	5.3	5.1
	20 + 20	2.25	2.25	2.0	4.5	7.4	530	900	2570	4.1	4.0	3.8
	20 + 25	2.49	3.11	2.0	5.6	7.4	530	1200	2570	5.5	5.3	5.1
2	20 + 35	2.36	4.14	2.0	6.5	7.4	530	1500	2570	6.9	6.6	6.3
room	25 + 25	3.25	3.25	2.0	6.5	7.4	530	1500	2570	6.9	6.6	6.3
	25 + 35	2.71	3.79	2.0	6.5	7.4	530	1500	2570	6.9	6.6	6.3
	35 + 35	3.25	3.25	2.0	6.5	7.4	530	1500	2570	6.9	6.6	6.3

(b) Indoor unit except SRK**ZJX-S models

<Cooling>

	_		Cooli	ng capacit	y (kW)		Power	consumpti	on (W)	Stan	dard currer	nt (A)
combina			cooling ty (kW)	Tota	al capacity (kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	Min.	Standard	Max.						
	20	2.0	-	1.8	2.0	2.7	490	560	880	2.6	2.5	2.4
1 room	25	2.5	-	1.8	2.5	3.2	490	710	1040	3.3	3.1	3.0
100111	35	3.5	-	1.8	3.5	3.7	490	1030	1200	4.7	4.5	4.3
	20 + 20	2.00	2.00	3.0	4.0	5.6	560	880	1750	4.0	3.9	3.7
	20 + 25	2.00	2.50	3.0	4.5	5.8	560	1090	1900	5.0	4.8	4.6
2	20 + 35	2.00	3.50	3.0	5.5	6.2	560	1560	2110	7.2	6.9	6.6
room	25 + 25	2.50	2.50	3.0	5.0	6.1	560	1340	2050	6.2	5.9	5.6
	25 + 35	2.42	3.38	3.0	5.8	6.3	560	1820	2140	8.4	8.0	7.7
	35 + 35	2.90	2.90	3.0	5.8	6.3	560	1820	2140	8.4	8.0	7.7

<Heating>

			Heati	ng capacit	y (kW)		Power	consumpti	on (W)	Stan	dard currer	nt (A)
combination (heating ty (kW)	Tota	al capacity (kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	Min.	Standard	Max.						
	20	3.0	-	1.4	3.0	3.5	470	900	1070	4.1	4.0	3.8
room _	25	3.4	-	1.4	3.4	4.0	470	1070	1210	4.9	4.7	4.5
	35	4.5	-	1.4	4.5	4.8	470	1340	1450	6.2	5.9	5.6
	20 + 20	2.25	2.25	2.0	4.5	7.2	530	930	2570	4.3	4.1	3.9
	20 + 25	2.49	3.11	2.0	5.6	7.2	530	1240	2570	5.7	5.4	5.2
2	20 + 35	2.36	4.14	2.0	6.5	7.2	530	1550	2570	7.1	6.8	6.5
room	25 + 25	3.25	3.25	2.0	6.5	7.2	530	1550	2570	7.1	6.8	6.5
	25 + 35	2.71	3.79	2.0	6.5	7.2	530	1550	2570	7.1	6.8	6.5
	35 + 35	3.25	3.25	2.0	6.5	7.2	530	1550	2570	7.1	6.8	6.5

ESP-PR-1041

(3) Model SCM50ZJ-S (a) Indoor unit SRK**ZJX-S models only

<Cooling>

			C	cooling ca	pacity (kV	V)		Power	consumpt	on (W)	Stand	dard curre	nt (A)
Indoor combin			oom coolin apacity (kV	•	Tota	ıl capacity ((kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	Min.	Standard	max.						
	20	2.0	-	-	1.8	2.0	2.8	500	550	900	2.5	2.4	2.3
1	25	2.5	-	-	1.8	2.5	3.4	500	720	1070	3.3	3.2	3.0
room	35	3.5	-	-	1.8	3.5	3.9	500	1080	1230	5.0	4.7	4.5
	50	5.0	-	-	1.8	5.0	5.5	500	1700	2000	7.8	7.5	7.2
	20 + 20	2.00	2.00	-	3.0	4.0	5.7	570	910	1800	4.2	4.0	3.8
	20 + 25	1.91	2.39	-	3.0	4.3	5.9	570	1070	1980	4.9	4.7	4.5
	20 + 35	1.82	3.18	-	3.0	5.0	6.2	570	1430	2070	6.6	6.3	6.0
	20 + 50	1.71	4.29	-	3.0	6.0	6.5	570	1960	2150	9.0	8.6	8.2
2 room	25 + 25	2.35	2.35	-	3.0	4.7	6.2	570	1270	2070	5.8	5.6	5.3
100111	25 + 35	2.21	3.09	-	3.0	5.3	6.5	570	1600	2150	7.3	7.0	6.7
	25 + 50	2.00	4.00	-	3.0	6.0	6.5	570	1960	2150	9.0	8.6	8.2
	35 + 35	3.00	3.00	-	3.0	6.0	6.5	570	1960	2150	9.0	8.6	8.2
	35 + 50	2.47	3.53	-	3.0	6.0	6.5	570	1960	2150	9.0	8.6	8.2
	20 + 20 + 20	1.67	1.67	1.67	3.4	5.0	7.1	690	1080	2150	5.0	4.7	4.5
	20 + 20 + 25	1.60	1.60	2.00	3.4	5.2	7.1	690	1160	2150	5.3	5.1	4.9
	20 + 20 + 35	1.49	1.49	2.61	3.4	5.6	7.1	690	1330	2150	6.1	5.8	5.6
3 room	20 + 25 + 25	1.54	1.93	1.93	3.4	5.4	7.1	690	1260	2150	5.8	5.5	5.3
100111	20 + 25 + 35	1.45	1.81	2.54	3.4	5.8	7.1	690	1430	2150	6.6	6.3	6.0
	25 + 25 + 25	1.87	1.87	1.87	3.4	5.6	7.1	690	1330	2150	6.1	5.8	5.6
	25 + 25 + 35	1.76	1.76	2.47	3.4	6.0	7.1	690	1490	2150	6.8	6.5	6.3

<Heating>

			ŀ	leating ca	pacity (kV	/)		Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Stan	dard curre	nt (A)
Indoor (combin			oom heatii apacity (k\		Tota	I capacity	(kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	Min.	Standard	max.						
	20	3.0	-	-	1.4	3.0	3.7	480	820	1100	3.8	3.6	3.5
1	25	3.4	-	-	1.4	3.4	4.2	480	980	1240	4.5	4.3	4.1
room	35	4.5	-	-	1.4	4.5	5.0	480	1280	1490	5.9	5.6	5.4
	50	5.8	-	-	1.4	5.8	6.2	480	1740	2260	8.0	7.6	7.3
	20 + 20	2.95	2.95	-	2.0	5.9	7.3	540	1480	2580	6.8	6.5	6.2
	20 + 25	2.67	3.33	-	2.0	6.0	7.3	540	1530	2580	7.0	6.7	6.4
	20 + 35	2.29	4.01	-	2.0	6.3	7.3	540	1620	2580	7.4	7.1	6.8
_	20 + 50	1.89	4.71	-	2.0	6.6	7.3	540	1710	2580	7.9	7.5	7.2
2 room	25 + 25	3.05	3.05	-	2.0	6.1	7.3	540	1560	2580	7.2	6.9	6.6
100111	25 + 35	2.67	3.73	-	2.0	6.4	7.3	540	1650	2580	7.6	7.2	6.9
	25 + 50	2.20	4.40	-	2.0	6.6	7.3	540	1710	2580	7.9	7.5	7.2
	35 + 35	3.30	3.30	-	2.0	6.6	7.3	540	1710	2580	7.9	7.5	7.2
	35 + 50	2.72	3.88	-	2.0	6.6	7.3	540	1710	2580	7.9	7.5	7.2
	20 + 20 + 20	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.0	6.0	7.5	600	1310	2580	6.0	5.8	5.5
	20 + 20 + 25	1.91	1.91	2.38	3.0	6.2	7.5	600	1400	2580	6.4	6.1	5.9
	20 + 20 + 35	1.76	1.76	3.08	3.0	6.6	7.5	600	1560	2580	7.2	6.9	6.6
3 room	20 + 25 + 25	1.83	2.29	2.29	3.0	6.4	7.5	600	1470	2580	6.7	6.5	6.2
100111	20 + 25 + 35	1.70	2.13	2.98	3.0	6.8	7.5	600	1620	2580	7.4	7.1	6.8
	25 + 25 + 25	2.20	2.20	2.20	3.0	6.6	7.5	600	1560	2580	7.2	6.9	6.6
	25 + 25 + 35	2.06	2.06	2.88	3.0	7.0	7.5	600	1690	2580	7.8	7.4	7.1

ESP-PR-1040

(b) Indoor unit except SRK**ZJX-S models only

<Cooling>

			-	cooling ca	pacity (kV	v)		Power	consumpti	on (W)	Stand	dard curre	nt (A)
combin			oom coolii apacity (k\	3	Tota	al capacity ((kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	Min.	Standard	max.						
	20	2.0	-	-	1.8	2.0	2.7	500	580	900	2.7	2.5	2.4
1	25	2.5	-	-	1.8	2.5	3.2	500	760	1070	3.5	3.3	3.2
room	35	3.5	-	-	1.8	3.5	3.7	500	1140	1230	5.2	5.0	4.8
	50	5.0	-	-	1.8	5.0	5.3	500	1790	2000	8.2	7.9	7.5
	20 + 20	2.00	2.00	-	3.0	4.0	5.6	570	950	1800	4.4	4.2	4.0
	20 + 25	1.91	2.39	-	3.0	4.3	5.8	570	1110	1980	5.1	4.9	4.7
	20 + 35	1.82	3.18	-	3.0	5.0	6.1	570	1490	2070	6.8	6.5	6.3
_	20 + 50	1.71	4.29	-	3.0	6.0	6.3	570	2040	2150	9.4	9.0	8.6
2 room	25 + 25	2.35	2.35	-	3.0	4.7	6.1	570	1320	2070	6.1	5.8	5.6
100111	25 + 35	2.21	3.09	-	3.0	5.3	6.3	570	1660	2150	7.6	7.3	7.0
	25 + 50	2.00	4.00	-	3.0	6.0	6.3	570	2040	2150	9.4	9.0	8.6
	35 + 35	3.00	3.00	-	3.0	6.0	6.3	570	2040	2150	9.4	9.0	8.6
	35 + 50	2.47	3.53	-	3.0	6.0	6.3	570	2040	2150	9.4	9.0	8.6
	20 + 20 + 20	1.67	1.67	1.67	3.4	5.0	6.9	690	1120	2150	5.3	5.1	4.9
	20 + 20 + 25	1.60	1.60	2.00	3.4	5.2	6.9	690	1200	2150	5.7	5.4	5.2
	20 + 20 + 35	1.49	1.49	2.61	3.4	5.6	6.9	690	1370	2150	6.5	6.2	5.9
3 room	20 + 25 + 25	1.54	1.93	1.93	3.4	5.4	6.9	690	1300	2150	6.2	5.9	5.6
	20 + 25 + 35	1.45	1.81	2.54	3.4	5.8	6.9	690	1470	2150	7.0	6.7	6.4
	25 + 25 + 25	1.87	1.87	1.87	3.4	5.6	6.9	690	1370	2150	6.5	6.2	5.9
	25 + 25 + 35	1.76	1.76	2.47	3.4	6.0	6.9	690	1540	2150	7.3	7.0	6.7

<Heating>

		Heating capacity (kW)							consumpti	ion (W)	Standard current (A)		
Indoor unit combination		Room heating capacity (kW)			Total capacity (kW)			Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	Min.	Standard	max.				4.7 4.5 5.4 5.2 6.7 6.5 8.8 8.4 6.9 6.6 7.2 6.9 7.6 7.2 8.0 7.6 7.3 7.0 7.7 7.4 8.0 7.6 8.0 7.6 8.0 7.6 8.0 7.6 8.0 7.6		
	20	3.0	-	-	1.4	3.0	3.5	480	1020	1100	4.7	4.5	4.3
1	25	3.4	-	-	1.4	3.4	4.0	480	1180	1240	5.4	5.2	5.0
room	35	4.5	-	-	1.4	4.5	4.8	480	1470	1490	6.7	6.5	6.2
	50	5.8	-	-	1.4	5.8	6.0	480	1910	2260	8.8	8.4	8.0
	20 + 20	2.95	2.95	-	2.0	5.9	7.0	540	1510	2580	6.9	6.6	6.4
	20 + 25	2.67	3.33	-	2.0	6.0	7.0	540	1560	2580	7.2	6.9	6.6
	20 + 35	2.29	4.01	-	2.0	6.3	7.0	540	1650	2580	7.6	7.2	6.9
	20 + 50	1.89	4.71	-	2.0	6.6	7.0	540	1740	2580	8.0	7.6	7.3
2 room	25 + 25	3.05	3.05	-	2.0	6.1	7.0	540	1590	2580	7.3	7.0	6.7
100111	25 + 35	2.67	3.73	-	2.0	6.4	7.0	540	1680	2580	7.7	7.4	7.1
	25 + 50	2.20	4.40	-	2.0	6.6	7.0	540	1740	2580	8.0	7.6	7.3
	35 + 35	3.30	3.30	-	2.0	6.6	7.0	540	1740	2580	8.0	7.6	7.3
	35 + 50	2.72	3.88	-	2.0	6.6	7.0	540	1740	2580	8.0	7.6	7.3
	20 + 20 + 20	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.0	6.0	7.3	600	1340	2580	6.3	6.1	5.8
	20 + 20 + 25	1.91	1.91	2.38	3.0	6.2	7.3	600	1430	2580	6.8	6.5	6.2
	20 + 20 + 35	1.76	1.76	3.08	3.0	6.6	7.3	600	1600	2580	7.6	7.2	6.9
3 room	20 + 25 + 25	1.83	2.29	2.29	3.0	6.4	7.3	600	1510	2580	7.1	6.8	6.6
100111	20 + 25 + 35	1.70	2.13	2.98	3.0	6.8	7.3	600	1660	2580	7.9	7.5	7.2
	25 + 25 + 25	2.20	2.20	2.20	3.0	6.6	7.3	600	1600	2580	7.6	7.2	6.9
	25 + 25 + 35	2.06	2.06	2.88	3.0	7.0	7.3	600	1730	2580	8.2	7.8	7.5

ESP-PR-1040

(4) Model SCM60ZJ-S (a) Indoor unit SRK**ZJX-S models only

<Cooling>

Indoor unit			-	Cooling cap	pacity (kV	v)	Power consumption (W)			Standard current (A)			
combin		Room cooling capacity (kW)			Tota	Total capacity (kW)					0001/	2001/	04014
		Α	В	С	Min.	Standard	Max.	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
	20	2.0	-	-	1.8	2.0	2.8	500	540	950	2.5	2.4	2.3
	25	2.5	-	-	1.8	2.5	3.4	500	720	1080	3.3	3.2	3.0
1 room	35	3.5	-	-	1.8	3.5	3.9	500	1090	1240	5.0	4.8	4.6
100111	50	5.0	-	-	1.8	5.0	5.8	500	1780	2100	8.2	7.8	7.5
	60	6.0	-	-	1.8	6.0	6.3	500	2260	2370	10.4	9.9	9.5
	20 + 20	2.00	2.00	-	3.0	4.0	5.7	570	750	1750	3.4	3.3	3.2
	20 + 25	2.00	2.50	-	3.0	4.5	5.9	570	990	1910	4.5	4.3	4.2
	20 + 35	1.93	3.37	-	3.0	5.3	6.2	570	1550	2110	7.1	6.8	6.5
	20 + 50	1.89	4.71	-	3.0	6.6	6.9	570	2280	2390	10.5	10.0	9.6
	20 + 60	1.68	5.03	-	3.0	6.7	6.9	570	2320	2390	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 25	2.45	2.45	-	3.0	4.9	6.2	570	1270	2110	5.8	5.6	5.3
2	25 + 35	2.42	3.38	-	3.0	5.8	6.5	570	1840	2270	8.4	8.1	7.7
room	25 + 50	2.23	4.47	-	3.0	6.7	6.9	570	2320	2390	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 60	1.97	4.73	-	3.0	6.7	6.9	570	2320	2390	10.7	10.2	9.8
	35 + 35	3.30	3.30	-	3.0	6.6	6.9	570	2280	2390	10.5	10.0	9.6
	35 + 50	2.76	3.94	-	3.0	6.7	6.9	570	2320	2390	10.7	10.2	9.8
	35 + 60	2.47	4.23	-	3.0	6.7	6.9	570	2320	2390	10.7	10.2	9.8
	50 + 50	3.35	3.35	-	3.0	6.7	6.9	570	2320	2390	10.7	10.2	9.8
	50 + 60	3.05	3.65	-	3.0	6.7	6.9	570	2320	2390	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 20 + 20	1.90	1.90	1.90	3.6	5.7	7.5	690	1390	2390	6.6	6.3	6.0
	20 + 20 + 25	1.82	1.82	2.27	3.6	5.9	7.5	690	1410	2390	6.7	6.4	6.1
	20 + 20 + 35	1.60	1.60	2.80	3.6	6.0	7.5	690	1430	2390	6.8	6.5	6.2
	20 + 20 + 50	1.40	1.40	3.50	3.6	6.3	7.5	690	1480	2390	7.0	6.7	6.4
	20 + 20 + 60	1.28	1.28	3.84	3.6	6.4	7.5	690	1500	2390	7.1	6.8	6.5
	20 + 25 + 25	1.69	2.11	2.11	3.6	5.9	7.5	690	1410	2390	6.7	6.4	6.1
	20 + 25 + 35	1.53	1.91	2.67	3.6	6.1	7.5	690	1460	2390	6.9	6.6	6.3
	20 + 25 + 50	1.35	1.68	3.37	3.6	6.4	7.5	690	1500	2390	7.1	6.8	6.5
3	20 + 25 + 60	1.26	1.57	3.77	3.6	6.6	7.5	690	1520	2390	7.2	6.9	6.6
room	20 + 35 + 35	1.40	2.45	2.45	3.6	6.3	7.5	690	1480	2390	7.0	6.7	6.4
	20 + 35 + 50	1.26	2.20	3.14	3.6	6.6	7.5	690	1520	2390	7.2	6.9	6.6
	25 + 25 + 25	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.6	6.0	7.5	690	1430	2390	6.8	6.5	6.2
	25 + 25 + 35	1.79	1.79	2.51	3.6	6.1	7.5	690	1460	2390	6.9	6.6	6.3
	25 + 25 + 50	1.60	1.60	3.20	3.6	6.4	7.5	690	1500	2390	7.1	6.8	6.5
	25 + 25 + 60	1.52	1.52	3.65	3.6	6.7	7.5	690	1540	2390	7.3	7.0	6.7
	25 + 35 + 35	1.68	2.36	2.36	3.6	6.4	7.5	690	1500	2390	7.1	6.8	6.5
	25 + 35 + 50	1.52	2.13	3.05	3.6	6.7	7.5	690	1540	2390	7.3	7.0	6.7
	35 + 35 + 35	2.20	2.20	2.20	3.6	6.6	7.5	690	1520	2390	7.2	6.9	6.6

<Heating>

Indoor unit combination			ŀ	leating cap	pacity (kV	V)	Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Standard current (A)			
		Room heating capacity (kW)			Tota	al capacity	(kW)				2001/	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	Min.	Standard	Max.	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
	20	3.0	-	-	1.5	3.0	3.7	600	780	1330	3.6	3.4	3.3
	25	3.4	-	-	1.5	3.4	4.2	600	950	1510	4.4	4.2	4.0
1 room	35	4.5	-	-	1.5	4.5	5.0	600	1290	1790	5.9	5.7	5.4
100111	50	5.8	-	-	1.5	5.8	6.4	600	1780	2310	8.2	7.8	7.5
	60	6.8	-	-	1.5	6.8	7.3	600	2120	2660	9.7	9.3	8.9
	20 + 20	3.00	3.00	-	2.1	6.0	7.3	630	1490	2100	6.8	6.5	6.3
	20 + 25	2.71	3.39	-	2.1	6.1	7.5	630	1570	2550	7.2	6.9	6.6
	20 + 35	2.36	4.14	-	2.1	6.5	7.6	630	1680	3000	7.7	7.4	7.1
	20 + 50	2.00	5.00	-	2.1	7.0	7.6	630	1900	3000	8.7	8.3	8.0
	20 + 60	1.78	5.33	-	2.1	7.1	7.6	630	1940	3000	8.9	8.5	8.2
	25 + 25	3.15	3.15	-	2.1	6.3	7.6	630	1630	3000	7.5	7.2	6.9
2	25 + 35	2.79	3.91	-	2.1	6.7	7.6	630	1760	3000	8.1	7.7	7.4
room	25 + 50	2.37	4.73	-	2.1	7.1	7.6	630	1940	3000	8.9	8.5	8.2
	25 + 60	2.09	5.01	-	2.1	7.1	7.6	630	1940	3000	8.9	8.5	8.2
	35 + 35	3.50	3.50	-	2.1	7.0	7.6	630	1900	3000	8.7	8.3	8.0
	35 + 50	2.92	4.18	-	2.1	7.1	7.6	630	1940	3000	8.9	8.5	8.2
	35 + 60	2.62	4.48	-	2.1	7.1	7.6	630	1940	3000	8.9	8.5	8.2
	50 + 50	3.55	3.55	-	2.1	7.1	7.6	630	1940	3000	8.9	8.5	8.2
	50 + 60	3.23	3.87	-	2.1	7.1	7.6	630	1940	3000	8.9	8.5	8.2
	20 + 20 + 20	2.20	2.20	2.20	3.2	6.6	7.8	660	1350	3000	6.4	6.1	5.9
	20 + 20 + 25	2.06	2.06	2.58	3.2	6.7	7.8	660	1390	3000	6.6	6.3	6.0
	20 + 20 + 35	1.81	1.81	3.17	3.2	6.8	7.8	660	1510	3000	7.1	6.8	6.6
	20 + 20 + 50	1.56	1.56	3.89	3.2	7.0	7.8	660	1690	3000	8.0	7.7	7.3
	20 + 20 + 60	1.44	1.44	4.32	3.2	7.2	7.8	660	1860	3000	8.8	8.4	8.1
	20 + 25 + 25	1.94	2.43	2.43	3.2	6.8	7.8	660	1510	3000	7.1	6.8	6.6
	20 + 25 + 35	1.73	2.16	3.02	3.2	6.9	7.8	660	1560	3000	7.4	7.1	6.8
	20 + 25 + 50	1.49	1.87	3.74	3.2	7.1	7.8	660	1740	3000	8.2	7.9	7.6
3	20 + 25 + 60	1.37	1.71	4.11	3.2	7.2	7.8	660	1860	3000	8.8	8.4	8.1
room	20 + 35 + 35	1.56	2.72	2.72	3.2	7.0	7.8	660	1690	3000	8.0	7.7	7.3
	20 + 35 + 50	1.37	2.40	3.43	3.2	7.2	7.8	660	1860	3000	8.8	8.4	8.1
	25 + 25 + 25	2.27	2.27	2.27	3.2	6.8	7.8	660	1510	3000	7.1	6.8	6.6
	25 + 25 + 35	2.06	2.06	2.88	3.2	7.0	7.8	660	1690	3000	8.0	7.7	7.3
	25 + 25 + 50	1.80	1.80	3.60	3.2	7.2	7.8	660	1860	3000	8.8	8.4	8.1
	25 + 25 + 60	1.64	1.64	3.93	3.2	7.2	7.8	660	1860	3000	8.8	8.4	8.1
	25 + 35 + 35	1.87	2.62	2.62	3.2	7.1	7.8	660	1740	3000	8.2	7.9	7.6
	25 + 35 + 50	1.64	2.29	3.27	3.2	7.2	7.8	660	1860	3000	8.8	8.4	8.1
	35 + 35 + 35	2.40	2.40	2.40	3.2	7.2	7.8	660	1860	3000	8.8	8.4	8.1

ESP-PR-1039▲

(b) Indoor unit except SRK**ZJX-S models only

<Cooling>

Indoor unit				Cooling ca	pacity (kV	V)	Power consumption (W)			Standard current (A)			
	combination		Room cooling capacity (kW)			l capacity	(kW)						
			В	С	Min.	Standard	max.	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
	20	2.0	-	-	1.8	2.0	2.7	500	570	950	2.6	2.5	2.4
	25	2.5	-	-	1.8	2.5	3.2	500	760	1080	3.5	3.3	3.2
1 room	35	3.5	-	-	1.8	3.5	3.7	500	1150	1240	5.3	5.1	4.8
100111	50	5.0	-	-	1.8	5.0	5.6	500	1860	2100	8.5	8.2	7.8
	60	6.0	-	-	1.8	6.0	6.1	500	2350	2370	10.8	10.3	9.9
	20 + 20	2.00	2.00	-	3.0	4.0	5.6	570	800	1750	3.7	3.5	3.4
	20 + 25	2.00	2.50	-	3.0	4.5	5.8	570	1050	1910	4.8	4.6	4.4
	20 + 35	1.93	3.37	-	3.0	5.3	6.1	570	1620	2110	7.4	7.1	6.8
	20 + 50	1.89	4.71	-	3.0	6.6	6.8	570	2330	2390	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 60	1.68	5.03	-	3.0	6.7	6.8	570	2370	2390	10.9	10.4	10.0
	25 + 25	2.45	2.45	-	3.0	4.9	6.1	570	1340	2110	6.2	5.9	5.6
2	25 + 35	2.42	3.38	-	3.0	5.8	6.4	570	1920	2270	8.8	8.4	8.1
room	25 + 50	2.23	4.47	-	3.0	6.7	6.8	570	2370	2390	10.9	10.4	10.0
	25 + 60	1.97	4.73	-	3.0	6.7	6.8	570	2370	2390	10.9	10.4	10.0
	35 + 35	3.30	3.30	-	3.0	6.6	6.8	570	2330	2390	10.7	10.2	9.8
	35 + 50	2.76	3.94	-	3.0	6.7	6.8	570	2370	2390	10.9	10.4	10.0
	35 + 60	2.47	4.23	-	3.0	6.7	6.8	570	2370	2390	10.9	10.4	10.0
	50 + 50	3.35	3.35	-	3.0	6.7	6.8	570	2370	2390	10.9	10.4	10.0
	50 + 60	3.05	3.65	-	3.0	6.7	6.8	570	2370	2390	10.9	10.4	10.0
	20 + 20 + 20	1.90	1.90	1.90	3.6	5.7	7.3	690	1430	2390	6.8	6.5	6.2
	20 + 20 + 25	1.82	1.82	2.27	3.6	5.9	7.3	690	1450	2390	6.9	6.6	6.3
	20 + 20 + 35	1.60	1.60	2.80	3.6	6.0	7.3	690	1470	2390	7.0	6.7	6.4
	20 + 20 + 50	1.40	1.40	3.50	3.6	6.3	7.3	690	1520	2390	7.2	6.9	6.6
	20 + 20 + 60	1.28	1.28	3.84	3.6	6.4	7.3	690	1540	2390	7.3	7.0	6.7
	20 + 25 + 25	1.69	2.11	2.11	3.6	5.9	7.3	690	1450	2390	6.9	6.6	6.3
	20 + 25 + 35	1.53	1.91	2.67	3.6	6.1	7.3	690	1500	2390	7.1	6.8	6.5
	20 + 25 + 50	1.35	1.68	3.37	3.6	6.4	7.3	690	1540	2390	7.3	7.0	6.7
3	20 + 25 + 60	1.26	1.57	3.77	3.6	6.6	7.3	690	1560	2390	7.4	7.1	6.8
room	20 + 35 + 35	1.40	2.45	2.45	3.6	6.3	7.3	690	1520	2390	7.2	6.9	6.6
	20 + 35 + 50	1.26	2.20	3.14	3.6	6.6	7.3	690	1560	2390	7.4	7.1	6.8
	25 + 25 + 25	2.00	2.00	2.00	3.6	6.0	7.3	690	1470	2390	7.0	6.7	6.4
	25 + 25 + 35	1.79	1.79	2.51	3.6	6.1	7.3	690	1500	2390	7.1	6.8	6.5
	25 + 25 + 50	1.60	1.60	3.20	3.6	6.4	7.3	690	1540	2390	7.3	7.0	6.7
	25 + 25 + 60	1.52	1.52	3.65	3.6	6.7	7.3	690	1580	2390	7.5	7.2	6.9
	25 + 35 + 35	1.68	2.36	2.36	3.6	6.4	7.3	690	1540	2390	7.3	7.0	6.7
	25 + 35 + 50	1.52	2.13	3.05	3.6	6.7	7.3	690	1580	2390	7.5	7.2	6.9
	35 + 35 + 35	2.20	2.20	2.20	3.6	6.6	7.3	690	1560	2390	7.4	7.1	6.8

<Heating>

Indoor unit combination			ŀ	leating cap	pacity (kV	V)	Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Standard current (A)			
		Room heating capacity (kW)			Total capacity (kW)						1	2001/	2401/
		Α	В	С	Min.	Standard	max.	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
	20	3.0	-	-	1.5	3.0	3.5	600	970	1330	4.5	4.3	4.1
	25	3.4	-	-	1.5	3.4	4.0	600	1140	1510	5.2	5.0	4.8
1 room	35	4.5	-	-	1.5	4.5	4.8	600	1480	1790	6.8	6.5	6.2
100111	50	5.8	-	-	1.5	5.8	6.1	600	1960	2310	9.0	8.6	8.2
	60	6.8	-	-	1.5	6.8	7.0	600	2250	2660	10.3	9.9	9.5
	20 + 20	3.00	3.00	-	2.1	6.0	7.0	630	1520	2100	7.0	6.7	6.4
	20 + 25	2.71	3.39	-	2.1	6.1	7.2	630	1600	2550	7.3	7.0	6.7
	20 + 35	2.36	4.14	-	2.1	6.5	7.3	630	1710	3000	7.9	7.5	7.2
	20 + 50	2.00	5.00	-	2.1	7.0	7.3	630	1940	3000	8.9	8.5	8.2
	20 + 60	1.78	5.33	-	2.1	7.1	7.3	630	1980	3000	9.1	8.7	8.3
	25 + 25	3.15	3.15	-	2.1	6.3	7.3	630	1660	3000	7.6	7.3	7.0
2	25 + 35	2.79	3.91	-	2.1	6.7	7.3	630	1790	3000	8.2	7.9	7.5
room	25 + 50	2.37	4.73	-	2.1	7.1	7.3	630	1980	3000	9.1	8.7	8.3
	25 + 60	2.09	5.01	-	2.1	7.1	7.3	630	1980	3000	9.1	8.7	8.3
	35 + 35	3.50	3.50	-	2.1	7.0	7.3	630	1940	3000	8.9	8.5	8.2
	35 + 50	2.92	4.18	-	2.1	7.1	7.3	630	1980	3000	9.1	8.7	8.3
	35 + 60	2.62	4.48	-	2.1	7.1	7.3	630	1980	3000	9.1	8.7	8.3
	50 + 50	3.55	3.55	-	2.1	7.1	7.3	630	1980	3000	9.1	8.7	8.3
	50 + 60	3.23	3.87	-	2.1	7.1	7.3	630	1980	3000	9.1	8.7	8.3
	20 + 20 + 20	2.20	2.20	2.20	3.2	6.6	7.6	660	1380	3000	6.5	6.3	6.0
	20 + 20 + 25	2.06	2.06	2.58	3.2	6.7	7.6	660	1420	3000	6.7	6.4	6.2
	20 + 20 + 35	1.81	1.81	3.17	3.2	6.8	7.6	660	1540	3000	7.3	7.0	6.7
	20 + 20 + 50	1.56	1.56	3.89	3.2	7.0	7.6	660	1730	3000	8.2	7.8	7.5
	20 + 20 + 60	1.44	1.44	4.32	3.2	7.2	7.6	660	1900	3000	9.0	8.6	8.2
	20 + 25 + 25	1.94	2.43	2.43	3.2	6.8	7.6	660	1540	3000	7.3	7.0	6.7
	20 + 25 + 35	1.73	2.16	3.02	3.2	6.9	7.6	660	1590	3000	7.5	7.2	6.9
	20 + 25 + 50	1.49	1.87	3.74	3.2	7.1	7.6	660	1780	3000	8.4	8.1	7.7
3	20 + 25 + 60	1.37	1.71	4.11	3.2	7.2	7.6	660	1900	3000	9.0	8.6	8.2
room	20 + 35 + 35	1.56	2.72	2.72	3.2	7.0	7.6	660	1730	3000	8.2	7.8	7.5
	20 + 35 + 50	1.37	2.40	3.43	3.2	7.2	7.6	660	1900	3000	9.0	8.6	8.2
	25 + 25 + 25	2.27	2.27	2.27	3.2	6.8	7.6	660	1540	3000	7.3	7.0	6.7
	25 + 25 + 35	2.06	2.06	2.88	3.2	7.0	7.6	660	1730	3000	8.2	7.8	7.5
	25 + 25 + 50	1.80	1.80	3.60	3.2	7.2	7.6	660	1900	3000	9.0	8.6	8.2
	25 + 25 + 60	1.64	1.64	3.93	3.2	7.2	7.6	660	1900	3000	9.0	8.6	8.2
	25 + 35 + 35	1.87	2.62	2.62	3.2	7.1	7.6	660	1780	3000	8.4	8.1	7.7
	25 + 35 + 50	1.64	2.29	3.27	3.2	7.2	7.6	660	1900	3000	9.0	8.6	8.2
	35 + 35 + 35	2.40	2.40	2.40	3.2	7.2	7.6	660	1900	3000	9.0	8.6	8.2

ESP-PR-1039A

(5) Model SCM71ZJ-S (a) Indoor unit SRK**ZJX-S models only

<Cooling>

				Coolin	g capacit	y (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Stand	lard curre	ent (A)
Indoor (combin				cooling ty (kW)		Tota	l capacity	(kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.						
	20	2.0	-	-	-	1.8	2.0	2.8	480	500	950	2.3	2.2	2.1
	25	2.5	-	-	-	1.8	2.5	3.4	480	680	1080	3.1	3.0	2.9
1 room	35	3.5	-	-	-	1.8	3.5	3.9	480	1010	1240	4.6	4.4	4.3
	50	5.0	-	-	-	1.8	5.0	6.1	480	1530	2100	7.0	6.7	6.4
	60	6.0	-	-	-	1.8	6.0	7.0	480	1880	2700	8.6	8.3	7.9
	20 + 20	2.00	2.00	-	-	3.0	4.0	6.1	550	850	1910	3.9	3.7	3.6
	20 + 25	2.00	2.50	-	-	3.0	4.5	6.4	550	1070	2060	4.9	4.7	4.5
	20 + 35	2.00	3.50	-	-	3.0	5.5	6.9	550	1470	2320	6.7	6.5	6.2
	20 + 50	1.94	4.86	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.7	550	2030	2750	9.3	8.9	8.5
	20 + 60	1.70	5.10	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.7	550	2030	2750	9.3	8.9	8.5
	25 + 25	2.50	2.50	-	-	3.0	5.0	6.8	550	1250	2270	5.7	5.5	5.3
0	25 + 35	2.46	3.44	-	-	3.0	5.9	7.2	550	1660	2470	7.6	7.3	7.0
2 room	25 + 50	2.27	4.53	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.7	550	2030	2750	9.3	8.9	8.5
	25 + 60	2.00	4.80	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.7	550	2030	2750	9.3	8.9	8.5
	35 + 35	3.40	3.40	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.6	550	2030	2680	9.3	8.9	8.5
	35 + 50	2.80	4.00	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.7	550	2030	2750	9.3	8.9	8.5
	35 + 60	2.51	4.29	•	•	3.0	6.8	7.7	550	2030	2750	9.3	8.9	8.5
	50 + 50	3.40	3.40	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.7	550	2030	2750	9.3	8.9	8.5
	50 + 60	3.09	3.71	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.7	550	2030	2750	9.3	8.9	8.5
	60 + 60	3.40	3.40	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.7	550	2030	2750	9.3	8.9	8.5
	20 + 20 + 20	2.00	2.00	2.00	-	3.7	6.0	8.2	670	1380	2750	6.3	6.1	5.8
	20 + 20 + 25	2.00	2.00	2.50	-	3.7	6.5	8.2	670	1560	2750	7.2	6.9	6.6
	20 + 20 + 35	1.84	1.84	3.22	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	20 + 20 + 50	1.53	1.53	3.83	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	20 + 20 + 60	1.38	1.38	4.14	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	20 + 25 + 25	1.94	2.43	2.43	-	3.7	6.8	8.2	670	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	20 + 25 + 35	1.73	2.16	3.02	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	20 + 25 + 50	1.45	1.82	3.63	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	20 + 25 + 60	1.31	1.64	3.94	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	20 + 35 + 35	1.53	2.68	2.68	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	20 + 35 + 50	1.31	2.30	3.29	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
3 room	20 + 35 + 60	1.20	2.10	3.60	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
100111	20 + 50 + 50	1.15	2.88	2.88	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	25 + 25 + 25	2.30	2.30	2.30	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	25 + 25 + 35	2.03	2.03	2.84	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	25 + 25 + 50	1.73	1.73	3.45	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	25 + 25 + 60	1.57	1.57	3.76	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	25 + 35 + 35	1.82	2.54	2.54	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	25 + 35 + 50	1.57	2.20	3.14	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	25 + 35 + 60	1.44	2.01	3.45	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	25 + 50 + 50	1.38	2.76	2.76	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	35 + 35 + 35	2.30	2.30	2.30	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	35 + 35 + 50	2.01	2.01	2.88	-	3.7	6.9	8.2	670	1830	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7

<Cooling>

	_			Coolin	g capacit	y (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Stand	lard curre	ent (A)
Indoor combir			Room o			Tota	I capacity	(kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.						
	20 + 20 + 20 + 20	1.73	1.73	1.73	1.73	4.4	6.9	8.8	890	1700	2750	7.8	7.5	7.2
	20 + 20 + 20 + 25	1.62	1.62	1.62	2.03	4.4	6.9	8.8	890	1700	2750	7.8	7.5	7.2
	20 + 20 + 20 + 35	1.49	1.49	1.49	2.62	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	20 + 20 + 20 + 50	1.29	1.29	1.29	3.23	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	20 + 20 + 20 + 60	1.18	1.18	1.18	3.55	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	20 + 20 + 25 + 25	1.53	1.53	1.92	1.92	4.4	6.9	8.8	890	1700	2750	7.8	7.5	7.2
	20 + 20 + 25 + 35	1.42	1.42	1.78	2.49	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	20 + 20 + 25 + 50	1.23	1.23	1.54	3.09	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	20 + 20 + 25 + 60	1.14	1.14	1.42	3.41	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
4	20 + 20 + 35 + 35	1.29	1.29	2.26	2.26	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
room	20 + 20 + 35 + 50	1.14	1.14	1.99	2.84	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	20 + 25+ 25 + 25	1.49	1.87	1.87	1.87	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	20 + 25 + 25 + 35	1.35	1.69	1.69	2.37	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	20 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.18	1.48	1.48	2.96	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	20 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.23	1.54	2.16	2.16	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	20 + 35 + 35 + 35	1.14	1.99	1.99	1.99	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	25 + 25 + 25 + 25	1.78	1.78	1.78	1.78	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	25 + 25 + 25 + 35	1.61	1.61	1.61	2.26	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	25 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.42	1.42	1.42	2.84	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3
	25 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.48	1.48	2.07	2.07	4.4	7.1	8.8	890	1740	2750	8.0	7.6	7.3

<Heating>

	_			Heatin	g capacit	y (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Stand	lard curre	nt (A)
Indoor combin			Room l	heating ty (kW)		Tota	I capacity	(kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.]					
	20	3.0	-	-	-	1.5	3.0	3.7	600	840	1330	3.9	3.7	3.5
	25	3.4	-	-	-	1.5	3.4	4.2	600	1000	1510	4.6	4.4	4.2
room	35	4.5	-	-	-	1.5	4.5	5.0	600	1330	1790	6.1	5.8	5.6
100111	50	5.8	-	-	-	1.5	5.8	6.5	600	1780	2310	8.2	7.8	7.5
	60	6.8	-	-	-	1.5	6.8	7.5	600	2100	2660	9.6	9.2	8.8
	20 + 20	2.70	2.70	-	-	2.1	5.4	7.4	630	1340	1870	6.2	5.9	5.6
	20 + 25	2.62	3.28	-	-	2.1	5.9	7.7	630	1530	2130	7.0	6.7	6.4
	20 + 35	2.51	4.39	-	-	2.1	6.9	8.3	630	1910	2650	8.8	8.4	8.0
	20 + 50	2.34	5.86	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.7	630	2430	3350	11.2	10.7	10.2
	20 + 60	2.05	6.15	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.7	630	2430	3350	11.2	10.7	10.2
	25 + 25	3.20	3.20	-	-	2.1	6.4	8.1	630	1700	2480	7.8	7.5	7.2
	25 + 35	3.08	4.32	-	-	2.1	7.4	8.6	630	2090	2910	9.6	9.2	8.8
2 room	25 + 50	2.73	5.47	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.7	630	2430	3350	11.2	10.7	10.2
100111	25 + 60	2.41	5.79	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.7	630	2430	3350	11.2	10.7	10.2
	35 + 35	4.10	4.10	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.7	630	2430	3350	11.2	10.7	10.2
	35 + 50	3.38	4.82	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.7	630	2430	3350	11.2	10.7	10.2
	35 + 60	3.02	5.18	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.7	630	2430	3350	11.2	10.7	10.2
	50 + 50	4.10	4.10	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.7	630	2430	3350	11.2	10.7	10.2
	50 + 60	3.73	4.47	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.7	630	2430	3350	11.2	10.7	10.2
	60 + 60	4.10	4.10	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.7	630	2430	3350	11.2	10.7	10.2

<Heating>

				Heatin	g capacit	y (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Stand	lard curre	nt (A)
Indoor combin			Room I capaci	ty (kW)	r		I capacity	(kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.						
	20 + 20 + 20	2.57	2.57	2.57	-	3.2	7.7	9.1	660	1830	3350	8.4	8.0	7.7
	20 + 20 + 25	2.46	2.46	3.08	-	3.2	8.0	9.1	660	1930	3350	8.9	8.5	8.1
	20 + 20 + 35	2.24	2.24	3.92	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	20 + 20 + 50	1.87	1.87	4.67	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	20 + 20 + 60	1.68	1.68	5.04	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	20 + 25 + 25	2.34	2.93	2.93	-	3.2	8.2	9.1	660	1990	3350	9.1	8.7	8.4
	20 + 25 + 35	2.10	2.63	3.68	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	20 + 25 + 50	1.77	2.21	4.42	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	20 + 25 + 60	1.60	2.00	4.80	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	20 + 35 + 35	1.87	3.27	3.27	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
3	20 + 35 + 50	1.60	2.80	4.00	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
room	20 + 35 + 60	1.46	2.56	4.38	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	20 + 50 + 50	1.40	3.50	3.50	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	25 + 25 + 25	2.80	2.80	2.80	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	25 + 25 + 35	2.47	2.47	3.46	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	25 + 25 + 50	2.10	2.10	4.20	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	25 + 25 + 60	1.91	1.91	4.58	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	25 + 35 + 35	2.21	3.09	3.09	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	25 + 35 + 50	1.91	2.67	3.82	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	25 + 35 + 60	1.75	2.45	4.20	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	25 + 50 + 50	1.68	3.36	3.36	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	35 + 35 + 35	2.80	2.80	2.80	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	35 + 35 + 50	2.45	2.45	3.50	-	3.2	8.4	9.1	660	2060	3350	9.5	9.0	8.7
	20 + 20 + 20 + 20	2.10	2.10	2.10	2.10	3.6	8.4	9.4	800	1960	3350	9.0	8.6	8.2
	20 + 20 + 20 + 25	1.98	1.98	1.98	2.47	3.6	8.4	9.4	800	1960	3350	9.0	8.6	8.2
	20 + 20 + 20 + 35	1.79	1.79	1.79	3.13	3.6	8.5	9.4	800	1980	3350	9.1	8.7	8.3
	20 + 20 + 20 + 50	1.56	1.56	1.56	3.91	3.6	8.6	9.4	800	2000	3350	9.2	8.8	8.4
	20 + 20 + 20 + 60	1.43	1.43	1.43	4.30	3.6	8.6	9.4	800	2000	3350	9.2	8.8	8.4
	20 + 20 + 25 + 25	1.89	1.89	2.36	2.36	3.6	8.5	9.4	800	1980	3350	9.1	8.7	8.3
	20 + 20 + 25 + 35	1.70	1.70	2.13	2.98	3.6	8.5	9.4	800	1980	3350	9.1	8.7	8.3
	20 + 20 + 25 + 50	1.50	1.50	1.87	3.74	3.6	8.6	9.4	800	2000	3350	9.2	8.8	8.4
	20 + 20 + 25 + 60	1.38	1.38	1.72	4.13	3.6	8.6	9.4	800	2000	3350	9.2	8.8	8.4
4	20 + 20 + 35 + 35	1.56	1.56	2.74	2.74	3.6	8.6	9.4	800	2000	3350	9.2	8.8	8.4
room	20 + 20 + 35 + 50	1.38	1.38	2.41	3.44	3.6	8.6	9.4	800	2000	3350	9.2	8.8	8.4
	20 + 25+ 25 + 25	1.79	2.24	2.24	2.24	3.6	8.5	9.4	800	1980	3350	9.1	8.7	8.3
	20 + 25 + 25 + 35	1.64	2.05	2.05	2.87	3.6	8.6	9.4	800	2000	3350	9.2	8.8	8.4
	20 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.43	1.79	1.79	3.58	3.6	8.6	9.4	800	2000	3350	9.2	8.8	8.4
	20 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.50	1.87	2.62	2.62	3.6	8.6	9.4	800	2000	3350	9.2	8.8	8.4
	20 + 35 + 35 + 35	1.38	2.41	2.41	2.41	3.6	8.6	9.4	800	2000	3350	9.2	8.8	8.4
	25 + 25 + 25 + 25	2.13	2.13	2.13	2.13	3.6	8.5	9.4	800	1980	3350	9.1	8.7	8.3
	25 + 25 + 25 + 35	1.95	1.95	1.95	2.74	3.6	8.6	9.4	800	2000	3350	9.2	8.8	8.4
	25 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.72	1.72	1.72	3.44	3.6	8.6	9.4	800	2000	3350	9.2	8.8	8.4
	25 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.79	1.79	2.51	2.51	3.6	8.6	9.4	800	2000	3350	9.2	8.8	8.4

ESP-PR-1036 🛕

(b) Indoor unit except SRK**ZJX-S models only

<Cooling>

				Coolin	g capacit	y (kW)			Power	consumpt	tion (W)	Stanc	lard curre	nt (A)
Indoor combin				cooling ty (kW)		Tota	I capacity	(kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.						
	20	2.0	-	-	-	1.8	2.0	2.7	480	530	950	2.4	2.3	2.2
1	25	2.5	-	-	-	1.8	2.5	3.2	480	730	1080	3.4	3.2	3.1
1 room	35	3.5	-	-	-	1.8	3.5	3.7	480	1120	1240	5.1	4.9	4.7
	50	5.0	-	-	-	1.8	5.0	5.8	480	1710	2100	7.9	7.5	7.2
	60	6.0	-	-	-	1.8	6.0	6.7	480	2140	2700	9.8	9.4	9.0
	20 + 20	2.00	2.00	-	-	3.0	4.0	5.8	550	930	1910	4.3	4.1	3.9
	20 + 25	2.00	2.50	-	-	3.0	4.5	6.1	550	1170	2060	5.4	5.1	4.9
	20 + 35	2.00	3.50	-	-	3.0	5.5	6.6	550	1590	2320	7.3	7.0	6.7
	20 + 50	1.94	4.86	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.3	550	2150	2750	9.9	9.4	9.0
	20 + 60	1.70	5.10	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.3	550	2150	2750	9.9	9.4	9.0
	25 + 25	2.50	2.50	-	-	3.0	5.0	6.5	550	1360	2270	6.2	6.0	5.7
2	25 + 35	2.46	3.44	-	-	3.0	5.9	6.8	550	1780	2470	8.2	7.8	7.5
room	25 + 50	2.27	4.53	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.3	550	2150	2750	9.9	9.4	9.0
	25 + 60	2.00	4.80	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.3	550	2150	2750	9.9	9.4	9.0
	35 + 35	3.40	3.40	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.2	550	2150	2680	9.9	9.4	9.0
	35 + 50	2.80	4.00	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.3	550	2150	2750	9.9	9.4	9.0
	35 + 60	2.51	4.29	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.3	550	2150	2750	9.9	9.4	9.0
	50 + 50	3.40	3.40	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.3	550	2150	2750	9.9	9.4	9.0
	50 + 60	3.09	3.71	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.3	550	2150	2750	9.9	9.4	9.0
	60 + 60	3.40	3.40	-	-	3.0	6.8	7.3	550	2150	2750	9.9	9.4	9.0
	20 + 20 + 20	2.00	2.00	2.00	-	3.7	6.0	7.8	670	1450	2750	6.7	6.4	6.1
	20 + 20 + 25	2.00	2.00	2.50	-	3.7	6.5	7.8	670	1630	2750	7.5	7.2	6.9
	20 + 20 + 35	1.84	1.84	3.22	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	20 + 20 + 50	1.53	1.53	3.83	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	20 + 20 + 60	1.38	1.38	4.14	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	20 + 25 + 25	1.94	2.43	2.43 3.02	-	3.7	6.8	7.8	670 670	1820	2750	8.4	8.0	7.7
	20 + 25 + 35 20 + 25 + 50	1.73 1.45	1.82	3.63	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910 1910	2750 2750	8.8 8.8	8.4 8.4	8.0
	20 + 25 + 60	1.45	1.64	3.94	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	20 + 25 + 60	1.53	2.68	2.68	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	20 + 35 + 50	1.31	2.30	3.29	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
3	20 + 35 + 60	1.20	2.10	3.60	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
room	20 + 50 + 50	1.15	2.88	2.88	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	25 + 25 + 25	2.30	2.30	2.30	_	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	25 + 25 + 35	2.03	2.03	2.84	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	25 + 25 + 50	1.73	1.73	3.45	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	25 + 25 + 60	1.57	1.57	3.76	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	25 + 35 + 35	1.82	2.54	2.54	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	25 + 35 + 50	1.57	2.20	3.14	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	25 + 35 + 60	1.44	2.01	3.45	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	25 + 50 + 50	1.38	2.76	2.76	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	35 + 35 + 35	2.30	2.30	2.30	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	35 + 35 + 50	2.01	2.01	2.88	-	3.7	6.9	7.8	670	1910	2750	8.8	8.4	8.0
	00 + 00 + 00	2.01	2.01	2.00		0.7	0.9	7.0	0/0	1310	2130	0.0	0.4	0.0

<Cooling>

	_			Coolin	g capacit	y (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Stand	lard curre	nt (A)
Indoor combir			Room o	cooling ty (kW)		Tota	I capacity	(kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.						
	20 + 20 + 20 + 20	1.73	1.73	1.73	1.73	4.4	6.9	8.3	890	1750	2750	8.0	7.7	7.4
	20 + 20 + 20 + 25	1.62	1.62	1.62	2.03	4.4	6.9	8.3	890	1750	2750	8.0	7.7	7.4
	20 + 20 + 20 + 35	1.49	1.49	1.49	2.62	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
	20 + 20 + 20 + 50	1.29	1.29	1.29	3.23	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
	20 + 20 + 20 + 60	1.18	1.18	1.18	3.55	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
	20 + 20 + 25 + 25	1.53	1.53	1.92	1.92	4.4	6.9	8.3	890	1750	2750	8.0	7.7	7.4
	20 + 20 + 25 + 35	1.42	1.42	1.78	2.49	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
	20 + 20 + 25 + 50	1.23	1.23	1.54	3.09	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
	20 + 20 + 25 + 60	1.14	1.14	1.42	3.41	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
4	20 + 20 + 35 + 35	1.29	1.29	2.26	2.26	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
room	20 + 20 + 35 + 50	1.14	1.14	1.99	2.84	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
	20 + 25 + 25 + 25	1.49	1.87	1.87	1.87	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
	20 + 25 + 25 + 35	1.35	1.69	1.69	2.37	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
	20 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.18	1.48	1.48	2.96	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
	20 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.23	1.54	2.16	2.16	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
	20 + 35 + 35 + 35	1.14	1.99	1.99	1.99	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
	25 + 25 + 25 + 25	1.78	1.78	1.78	1.78	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
	25 + 25 + 25 + 35	1.61	1.61	1.61	2.26	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
	25 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.42	1.42	1.42	2.84	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5
	25 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.48	1.48	2.07	2.07	4.4	7.1	8.3	890	1790	2750	8.2	7.9	7.5

<Heating>

				Heatin	g capacit	y (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Stand	lard curre	nt (A)
Indoor combin			Room l	-		Tota	I capacity	(kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.]					
	20	3.0	-	-	-	1.5	3.0	3.5	600	1060	1330	4.9	4.7	4.5
l .	25	3.4	-	-	-	1.5	3.4	4.0	600	1220	1510	5.6	5.4	5.1
1 room	35	4.5	-	-	-	1.5	4.5	4.8	600	1510	1790	6.9	6.6	6.4
100111	50	5.8	-	-	-	1.5	5.8	6.2	600	1950	2310	9.0	8.6	8.2
	60	6.8	-	-	-	1.5	6.8	7.1	600	2240	2660	10.3	9.8	9.4
	20 + 20	2.70	2.70	-	-	2.1	5.4	7.0	630	1370	1870	6.3	6.0	5.8
	20 + 25	2.62	3.28	-	-	2.1	5.9	7.3	630	1560	2130	7.2	6.9	6.6
	20 + 35	2.51	4.39	-	-	2.1	6.9	7.9	630	1950	2650	9.0	8.6	8.2
	20 + 50	2.34	5.86	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.3	630	2490	3350	11.4	10.9	10.5
	20 + 60	2.05	6.15	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.3	630	2490	3350	11.4	10.9	10.5
	25 + 25	3.20	3.20	-	-	2.1	6.4	7.7	630	1740	2480	8.0	7.6	7.3
	25 + 35	3.08	4.32	-	-	2.1	7.4	8.2	630	2130	2910	9.8	9.4	9.0
2 room	25 + 50	2.73	5.47	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.3	630	2490	3350	11.4	10.9	10.5
100111	25 + 60	2.41	5.79	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.3	630	2490	3350	11.4	10.9	10.5
	35 + 35	4.10	4.10	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.3	630	2490	3350	11.4	10.9	10.5
	35 + 50	3.38	4.82	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.3	630	2490	3350	11.4	10.9	10.5
	35 + 60	3.02	5.18	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.3	630	2490	3350	11.4	10.9	10.5
	50 + 50	4.10	4.10	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.3	630	2490	3350	11.4	10.9	10.5
	50 + 60	3.73	4.47	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.3	630	2490	3350	11.4	10.9	10.5
	60 + 60	4.10	4.10	-	-	2.1	8.2	8.3	630	2490	3350	11.4	10.9	10.5

<Heating>

				Heatin	g capacit	ty (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Stand	lard curre	nt (A)
Indoor			Room I capaci	_		Tota	l capacity	(kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
	,	Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.						
	20 + 20 + 20	2.57	2.57	2.57	-	3.2	7.7	8.9	660	1870	3350	8.6	8.2	7.9
	20 + 20 + 25	2.46	2.46	3.08	-	3.2	8.0	8.9	660	1970	3350	9.0	8.7	8.3
	20 + 20 + 35	2.24	2.24	3.92	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	20 + 20 + 50	1.87	1.87	4.67	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	20 + 20 + 60	1.68	1.68	5.04	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	20 + 25 + 25	2.34	2.93	2.93	-	3.2	8.2	8.9	660	2030	3350	9.3	8.9	8.5
	20 + 25 + 35	2.10	2.63	3.68	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	20 + 25 + 50	1.77	2.21	4.42	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	20 + 25 + 60	1.60	2.00	4.80	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	20 + 35 + 35	1.87	3.27	3.27	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
3	20 + 35 + 50	1.60	2.80	4.00	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
room	20 + 35 + 60	1.46	2.56	4.38	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	20 + 50 + 50	1.40	3.50	3.50	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	25 + 25 + 25	2.80	2.80	2.80	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	25 + 25 + 35	2.47	2.47	3.46	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	25 + 25 + 50	2.10	2.10	4.20	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	25 + 25 + 60	1.91	1.91	4.58	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	25 + 35 + 35	2.21	3.09	3.09	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	25 + 35 + 50	1.91	2.67	3.82	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	25 + 35 + 60 25 + 50 + 50	1.75	2.45	4.20	-	3.2	8.4	8.9 8.9	660	2100	3350 3350	9.6 9.6	9.2	8.8
	35 + 35 + 35	2.80	3.36 2.80	3.36 2.80	-	3.2	8.4	8.9	660 660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	35 + 35 + 50	2.45	2.45	3.50	_	3.2	8.4	8.9	660	2100	3350	9.6	9.2	8.8
	20 + 20 + 20 + 20	2.10	2.10	2.10	2.10	3.6	8.4	9.1	800	2010	3350	9.2	8.8	8.5
	20 + 20 + 20 + 25	1.98	1.98	1.98	2.47	3.6	8.4	9.1	800	2010	3350	9.2	8.8	8.5
	20 + 20 + 20 + 35	1.79	1.79	1.79	3.13	3.6	8.5	9.1	800	2030	3350	9.3	8.9	8.5
	20 + 20 + 20 + 50	1.56	1.56	1.56	3.91	3.6	8.6	9.1	800	2050	3350	9.4	9.0	8.6
	20 + 20 + 20 + 60	1.43	1.43	1.43	4.30	3.6	8.6	9.1	800	2050	3350	9.4	9.0	8.6
	20 + 20 + 25 + 25	1.89	1.89	2.36	2.36	3.6	8.5	9.1	800	2030	3350	9.3	8.9	8.5
	20 + 20 + 25 + 35	1.70	1.70	2.13	2.98	3.6	8.5	9.1	800	2030	3350	9.3	8.9	8.5
	20 + 20 + 25 + 50	1.50	1.50	1.87	3.74	3.6	8.6	9.1	800	2050	3350	9.4	9.0	8.6
	20 + 20 + 25 + 60	1.38	1.38	1.72	4.13	3.6	8.6	9.1	800	2050	3350	9.4	9.0	8.6
4	20 + 20 + 35 + 35	1.56	1.56	2.74	2.74	3.6	8.6	9.1	800	2050	3350	9.4	9.0	8.6
room	20 + 20 + 35 + 50	1.38	1.38	2.41	3.44	3.6	8.6	9.1	800	2050	3350	9.4	9.0	8.6
	20 + 25 + 25 + 25	1.79	2.24	2.24	2.24	3.6	8.5	9.1	800	2030	3350	9.3	8.9	8.5
	20 + 25 + 25 + 35	1.64	2.05	2.05	2.87	3.6	8.6	9.1	800	2050	3350	9.4	9.0	8.6
	20 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.43	1.79	1.79	3.58	3.6	8.6	9.1	800	2050	3350	9.4	9.0	8.6
	20 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.50	1.87	2.62	2.62	3.6	8.6	9.1	800	2050	3350	9.4	9.0	8.6
	20 + 35 + 35 + 35	1.38	2.41	2.41	2.41	3.6	8.6	9.1	800	2050	3350	9.4	9.0	8.6
	25 + 25 + 25 + 25	2.13	2.13	2.13	2.13	3.6	8.5	9.1	800	2030	3350	9.3	8.9	8.5
	25 + 25 + 25 + 35	1.95	1.95	1.95	2.74	3.6	8.6	9.1	800	2050	3350	9.4	9.0	8.6
	25 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.72	1.72	1.72	3.44	3.6	8.6	9.1	800	2050	3350	9.4	9.0	8.6
	25 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.79	1.79	2.51	2.51	3.6	8.6	9.1	800	2050	3350	9.4	9.0	8.6

ESP-PR-1036▲

(6) Model SCM80ZJ-S

(a) Indoor unit SRK**ZJX-S models only

<Cooling>

Indoor	unit			Coolin	g capacit	ty (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Stand	lard curre	ent (A)
combin		Roor	n cooling	capacity	(kW)	Tota	l capacity	(kW)	N4:	Chandand		0001/	0001/	04014
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
	20	2.0	-	-	-	1.8	2.0	2.8	480	500	950	2.3	2.2	2.1
	25	2.5	-	-	-	1.8	2.5	3.4	480	680	1080	3.1	3.0	2.9
1 room	35	3.5	-	-	-	1.8	3.5	3.9	480	1010	1240	4.6	4.4	4.3
100111	50	5.0	-	-	-	1.8	5.0	6.1	480	1530	2100	7.0	6.7	6.4
	60	6.0	-	-	-	1.8	6.0	7.0	480	1880	2700	8.6	8.3	7.9
	20 + 20	2.00	2.00	-	-	3.0	4.0	6.1	550	850	1910	3.9	3.7	3.6
	20 + 25	2.00	2.50	-	-	3.0	4.5	6.4	550	1070	2060	4.9	4.7	4.5
	20 + 35	2.00	3.50	-	-	3.0	5.5	6.9	550	1470	2320	6.7	6.5	6.2
	20 + 50	1.97	4.93	-	-	3.0	6.9	7.9	550	2070	2830	9.5	9.1	8.7
	20 + 60	1.85	5.55	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.9	550	2290	2830	10.5	10.1	9.6
	25 + 25	2.50	2.50	-	-	3.0	5.0	6.8	550	1250	2270	5.7	5.5	5.3
_	25 + 35	2.46	3.44	-	-	3.0	5.9	7.2	550	1660	2470	7.6	7.3	7.0
2 room	25 + 50	2.47	4.93	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.9	550	2290	2830	10.5	10.1	9.6
100111	25 + 60	2.18	5.22	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.9	550	2290	2830	10.5	10.1	9.6
	35 + 35	3.45	3.45	-	-	3.0	6.9	7.6	550	2070	2680	9.5	9.1	8.7
	35 + 50	3.05	4.35	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.9	550	2290	2830	10.5	10.1	9.6
	35 + 60	2.73	4.67	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.9	550	2290	2830	10.5	10.1	9.6
	50 + 50	3.70	3.70	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.9	550	2290	2830	10.5	10.1	9.6
	50 + 60	3.36	4.04	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.9	550	2290	2830	10.5	10.1	9.6
	60 + 60	3.70	3.70	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.9	550	2290	2830	10.5	10.1	9.6
	20 + 20 + 20	2.00	2.00	2.00	-	3.7	6.0	8.5	670	1380	2830	6.3	6.1	5.8
	20 + 20 + 25	2.00	2.00	2.50	-	3.7	6.5	8.5	670	1560	2830	7.2	6.9	6.6
	20 + 20 + 35	1.89	1.89	3.31	-	3.7	7.1	8.5	670	1880	2830	8.6	8.3	7.9
	20 + 20 + 50	1.73	1.73	4.33	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	20 + 20 + 60	1.56	1.56	4.68	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	20 + 25 + 25	1.94	2.43	2.43	-	3.7	6.8	8.5	670	1740	2830	8.0	7.6	7.3
	20 + 25 + 35	1.88	2.34	3.28	-	3.7	7.5	8.5	670	2050	2830	9.4	9.0	8.6
	20 + 25 + 50	1.64	2.05	4.11	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	20 + 25 + 60	1.49	1.86	4.46	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	20 + 35 + 35	1.73	3.03	3.03	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	20 + 35 + 50	1.49	2.60	3.71	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	20 + 35 + 60	1.36	2.37	4.07	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
_	20 + 50 + 50	1.30	3.25	3.25	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
3 room	20 + 50 + 60	1.20	3.00	3.60	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
100111	25 + 25 + 25	2.37	2.37	2.37	-	3.7	7.1	8.5	670	1880	2830	8.6	8.3	7.9
	25 + 25 + 35	2.29	2.29	3.21	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	25 + 25 + 50	1.95	1.95	3.90	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	25 + 25 + 60	1.77	1.77	4.25	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	25 + 35 + 35	2.05	2.87	2.87	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	25 + 35 + 50	1.77	2.48	3.55	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	25 + 35 + 60	1.63	2.28	3.90	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	25 + 50 + 50	1.56	3.12	3.12	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	25 + 50 + 60	1.44	2.89	3.47	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	35 + 35 + 35	2.60	2.60	2.60	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	35 + 35 + 50	2.28	2.28	3.25	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	35 + 35 + 60	2.10	2.10	3.60	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4
	35 + 50 + 50	2.02	2.89	2.89	-	3.7	7.8	8.5	670	2230	2830	10.2	9.8	9.4

<Cooling>

Indoor	unit			Coolin	g capacit	y (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Stand	lard curre	nt (A)
combir		Roor	n cooling	capacity	(kW)	Tota	I capacity	(kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.	Wiin.	Standard	wax.	2200	2307	2400
	20 + 20 + 20 + 20	1.95	1.95	1.95	1.95	4.4	7.8	9.2	890	2120	2830	9.6	9.2	8.8
	20 + 20 + 20 + 25	1.84	1.84	1.84	2.29	4.4	7.8	9.2	890	2120	2830	9.6	9.2	8.8
	20 + 20 + 20 + 35	1.66	1.66	1.66	2.91	4.4	7.9	9.2	890	2140	2830	9.7	9.3	8.9
	20 + 20 + 20 + 50	1.44	1.44	1.44	3.59	4.4	7.9	9.2	890	2140	2830	9.7	9.3	8.9
	20 + 20 + 20 + 60	1.33	1.33	1.33	4.00	4.4	8.0	9.2	890	2160	2830	9.9	9.4	9.0
	20 + 20 + 25 + 25	1.76	1.76	2.19	2.19	4.4	7.9	9.2	890	2140	2830	9.7	9.3	8.9
	20 + 20 + 25 + 35	1.58	1.58	1.98	2.77	4.4	7.9	9.2	890	2140	2830	9.7	9.3	8.9
	20 + 20 + 25 + 50	1.37	1.37	1.72	3.43	4.4	7.9	9.2	890	2140	2830	9.7	9.3	8.9
	20 + 20 + 25 + 60	1.28	1.28	1.60	3.84	4.4	8.0	9.2	890	2160	2830	9.9	9.4	9.0
	20 + 20 + 35 + 35	1.44	1.44	2.51	2.51	4.4	7.9	9.2	890	2140	2830	9.7	9.3	8.9
	20 + 20 + 35 + 50	1.28	1.28	2.24	3.20	4.4	8.0	9.2	890	2160	2830	9.9	9.4	9.0
	20 + 20 + 35 + 60	1.19	1.19	2.07	3.56	4.4	8.0	9.2	890	2160	2830	9.9	9.4	9.0
4	20 + 25 + 25 + 25	1.66	2.08	2.08	2.08	4.4	7.9	9.2	890	2140	2830	9.7	9.3	8.9
room	20 + 25 + 25 + 35	1.50	1.88	1.88	2.63	4.4	7.9	9.2	890	2140	2830	9.7	9.3	8.9
	20 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.33	1.67	1.67	3.33	4.4	8.0	9.2	890	2160	2830	9.9	9.4	9.0
	20 + 25 + 25 + 60	1.23	1.54	1.54	3.69	4.4	8.0	9.2	890	2160	2830	9.9	9.4	9.0
	20 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.37	1.72	2.40	2.40	4.4	7.9	9.2	890	2140	2830	9.7	9.3	8.9
	20 + 25 + 35 + 50	1.23	1.54	2.15	3.08	4.4	8.0	9.2	890	2160	2830	9.9	9.4	9.0
	20 + 35 + 35 + 35	1.28	2.24	2.24	2.24	4.4	8.0	9.2	890	2160	2830	9.9	9.4	9.0
	25 + 25 + 25 + 25	1.98	1.98	1.98	1.98	4.4	7.9	9.2	890	2140	2830	9.7	9.3	8.9
	25 + 25 + 25 + 35	1.80	1.80	1.80	2.51	4.4	7.9	9.2	890	2140	2830	9.7	9.3	8.9
	25 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.60	1.60	1.60	3.20	4.4	8.0	9.2	890	2160	2830	9.9	9.4	9.0
	25 + 25 + 25 + 60	1.48	1.48	1.48	3.56	4.4	8.0	9.2	890	2160	2830	9.9	9.4	9.0
	25 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.67	1.67	2.33	2.33	4.4	8.0	9.2	890	2160	2830	9.9	9.4	9.0
	25 + 25 + 35 + 50	1.48	1.48	2.07	2.96	4.4	8.0	9.2	890	2160	2830	9.9	9.4	9.0
	25 + 35 + 35 + 35	1.54	2.15	2.15	2.15	4.4	8.0	9.2	890	2160	2830	9.9	9.4	9.0

<Heating>

Indoor	unit			Heatin	g capacit	ty (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Stand	lard curre	ent (A)
combin		Roor	n heating	capacity	(kW)	Tota	I capacity	(kW)						
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
	20	3.0	-	-	-	1.5	3.0	3.7	600	840	1330	3.9	3.7	3.5
	25	3.4	-	-	-	1.5	3.4	4.2	600	1000	1510	4.6	4.4	4.2
1 room	35	4.5	-	-	-	1.5	4.5	5.0	600	1330	1790	6.1	5.8	5.6
100111	50	5.8	-	-	-	1.5	5.8	6.5	600	1780	2310	8.2	7.8	7.5
	60	6.8	-	-	-	1.5	6.8	7.5	600	2100	2660	9.6	9.2	8.8
	20 + 20	2.70	2.70	-	-	2.1	5.4	7.4	630	1340	1870	6.2	5.9	5.6
	20 + 25	2.62	3.28	-	-	2.1	5.9	7.7	630	1530	2130	7.0	6.7	6.4
	20 + 35	2.51	4.39	-	-	2.1	6.9	8.3	630	1910	2650	8.8	8.4	8.0
	20 + 50	2.37	5.93	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.8	630	2460	3430	11.3	10.8	10.4
	20 + 60	2.08	6.23	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.8	630	2460	3430	11.3	10.8	10.4
	25 + 25	3.20	3.20	-	-	2.1	6.4	8.1	630	1700	2480	7.8	7.5	7.2
	25 + 35	3.08	4.32	-	-	2.1	7.4	8.6	630	2090	2910	9.6	9.2	8.8
2 room	25 + 50	2.77	5.53	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.8	630	2460	3430	11.3	10.8	10.4
100111	25 + 60	2.44	5.86	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.8	630	2460	3430	11.3	10.8	10.4
	35 + 35	4.15	4.15	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.8	630	2460	3430	11.3	10.8	10.4
	35 + 50	3.42	4.88	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.8	630	2460	3430	11.3	10.8	10.4
	35 + 60	3.06	5.24	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.8	630	2460	3430	11.3	10.8	10.4
	50 + 50	4.15	4.15	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.8	630	2460	3430	11.3	10.8	10.4
	50 + 60	3.77	4.53	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.8	630	2460	3430	11.3	10.8	10.4
	60 + 60	4.15	4.15	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.8	630	2460	3430	11.3	10.8	10.4
	20 + 20 + 20	2.57	2.57	2.57	-	3.2	7.7	9.3	660	1830	3430	8.4	8.0	7.7
	20 + 20 + 25	2.46	2.46	3.08	-	3.2	8.0	9.3	660	1930	3430	8.9	8.5	8.1
	20 + 20 + 35	2.27	2.27	3.97	-	3.2	8.5	9.3	660	2090	3430	9.6	9.2	8.8
	20 + 20 + 50	2.00	2.00	5.00	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	20 + 20 + 60	1.80	1.80	5.40	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	20 + 25 + 25	2.34	2.93	2.93	-	3.2	8.2	9.3	660	1990	3430	9.1	8.7	8.4
	20 + 25 + 35	2.20	2.75	3.85	-	3.2	8.8	9.3	660	2180	3430	10.0	9.6	9.2
	20 + 25 + 50	1.89	2.37	4.74	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	20 + 25 + 60	1.71	2.14	5.14	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	20 + 35 + 35	2.00	3.50	3.50	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	20 + 35 + 50	1.71	3.00	4.29	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	20 + 35 + 60	1.57	2.74	4.70	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	20 + 50 + 50	1.50	3.75	3.75	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
3 room	20 + 50 + 60	1.38	3.46	4.15	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
100111	25 + 25 + 25	2.83	2.83	2.83	-	3.2	8.5	9.3	660	2090	3430	9.6	9.2	8.8
	25 + 25 + 35	2.65	2.65	3.71	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	25 + 25 + 50	2.25	2.25	4.50	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	25 + 25 + 60	2.05	2.05	4.91	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	25 + 35 + 35	2.37	3.32	3.32	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	25 + 35 + 50	2.05	2.86	4.09	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	25 + 35 + 60	1.88	2.63	4.50	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	25 + 50 + 50	1.80	3.60	3.60	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	25 + 50 + 60	1.67	3.33	4.00	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	35 + 35 + 35	3.00	3.00	3.00	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	35 + 35 + 50	2.63	2.63	3.75	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	35 + 35 + 60	2.42	2.42	4.15	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5
	35 + 50 + 50	2.33	3.33	3.33	-	3.2	9.0	9.3	660	2250	3430	10.3	9.9	9.5

<Heating>

Indoor	unit			Heatin	g capacit	y (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Stanc	lard curre	nt (A)
combir		Roor	n heating	capacity	(kW)	Tota	I capacity	(kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	max.	I WIIII.	Stanuaru	IVIAX.	2200	2304	2400
	20 + 20 + 20 + 20	2.28	2.28	2.28	2.28	3.6	9.1	9.8	800	2220	3430	10.2	9.7	9.3
	20 + 20 + 20 + 25	2.14	2.14	2.14	2.68	3.6	9.1	9.8	800	2220	3430	10.2	9.7	9.3
	20 + 20 + 20 + 35	1.94	1.94	1.94	3.39	3.6	9.2	9.8	800	2240	3430	10.3	9.8	9.4
	20 + 20 + 20 + 50	1.67	1.67	1.67	4.18	3.6	9.2	9.8	800	2240	3430	10.3	9.8	9.4
	20 + 20 + 20 + 60	1.55	1.55	1.55	4.65	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5
	20 + 20 + 25 + 25	2.04	2.04	2.56	2.56	3.6	9.2	9.8	800	2240	3430	10.3	9.8	9.4
	20 + 20 + 25 + 35	1.84	1.84	2.30	3.22	3.6	9.2	9.8	800	2240	3430	10.3	9.8	9.4
	20 + 20 + 25 + 50	1.62	1.62	2.02	4.04	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5
	20 + 20 + 25 + 60	1.49	1.49	1.86	4.46	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5
	20 + 20 + 35 + 35	1.67	1.67	2.93	2.93	3.6	9.2	9.8	800	2240	3430	10.3	9.8	9.4
	20 + 20 + 35 + 50	1.49	1.49	2.60	3.72	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5
	20 + 20 + 35 + 60	1.38	1.38	2.41	4.13	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5
4	20 + 25 + 25 + 25	1.94	2.42	2.42	2.42	3.6	9.2	9.8	800	2240	3430	10.3	9.8	9.4
room	20 + 25 + 25 + 35	1.75	2.19	2.19	3.07	3.6	9.2	9.8	800	2240	3430	10.3	9.8	9.4
	20 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.55	1.94	1.94	3.88	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5
	20 + 25 + 25 + 60	1.43	1.79	1.79	4.29	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5
	20 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.62	2.02	2.83	2.83	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5
	20 + 25 + 35 + 50	1.43	1.79	2.50	3.58	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5
	20 + 35 + 35 + 35	1.49	2.60	2.60	2.60	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5
	25 + 25 + 25 + 25	2.30	2.30	2.30	2.30	3.6	9.2	9.8	800	2240	3430	10.3	9.8	9.4
	25 + 25 + 25 + 35	2.09	2.09	2.09	2.93	3.6	9.2	9.8	800	2240	3430	10.3	9.8	9.4
	25 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.86	1.86	1.86	3.72	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5
	25 + 25 + 25 + 60	1.72	1.72	1.72	4.13	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5
	25 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.94	1.94	2.71	2.71	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5
	25 + 25 + 35 + 50	1.72	1.72	2.41	3.44	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5
	25 + 35 + 35 + 35	1.79	2.50	2.50	2.50	3.6	9.3	9.8	800	2260	3430	10.4	10.0	9.5

ESP-PR-1036 🛦

(b) Indoor unit except SRK**ZJX-S models only

<Cooling>

Indoor	unit			Coolin	g capacit	ty (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Standard current (A)		
combin		Room cooling capacity (kW)				Tota	l capacity	(kW)	Min	Ctondovd	May	2201/	2201/	2401/
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
	20	2.0	-	-	-	1.8	2.0	2.7	480	530	950	2.4	2.3	2.2
	25	2.5	-	-	-	1.8	2.5	3.2	480	730	1080	3.4	3.2	3.1
1 room	35	3.5	-	-	-	1.8	3.5	3.7	480	1120	1240	5.1	4.9	4.7
100111	50	5.0	-	-	-	1.8	5.0	5.8	480	1710	2100	7.9	7.5	7.2
	60	6.0	-	-	-	1.8	6.0	6.7	480	2140	2700	9.8	9.4	9.0
	20 + 20	2.00	2.00	-	-	3.0	4.0	5.8	550	930	1910	4.3	4.1	3.9
	20 + 25	2.00	2.50	-	-	3.0	4.5	6.1	550	1170	2060	5.4	5.1	4.9
	20 + 35	2.00	3.50	-	-	3.0	5.5	6.6	550	1590	2320	7.3	7.0	6.7
	20 + 50	1.97	4.93	-	-	3.0	6.9	7.5	550	2200	2830	10.1	9.7	9.3
	20 + 60	1.85	5.55	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.5	550	2430	2830	11.2	10.7	10.2
	25 + 25	2.50	2.50	-	-	3.0	5.0	6.5	550	1360	2270	6.2	6.0	5.7
0	25 + 35	2.46	3.44	-	-	3.0	5.9	6.8	550	1780	2470	8.2	7.8	7.5
2 room	25 + 50	2.47	4.93	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.5	550	2430	2830	11.2	10.7	10.2
	25 + 60	2.18	5.22	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.5	550	2430	2830	11.2	10.7	10.2
	35 + 35	3.45	3.45	-	-	3.0	6.9	7.5	550	2200	2680	10.1	9.7	9.3
	35 + 50	3.05	4.35	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.5	550	2430	2830	11.2	10.7	10.2
	35 + 60	2.73	4.67	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.5	550	2430	2830	11.2	10.7	10.2
	50 + 50	3.70	3.70	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.5	550	2430	2830	11.2	10.7	10.2
	50 + 60	3.36	4.04	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.5	550	2430	2830	11.2	10.7	10.2
	60 + 60	3.70	3.70	-	-	3.0	7.4	7.5	550	2430	2830	11.2	10.7	10.2
	20 + 20 + 20	2.00	2.00	2.00	-	3.7	6.0	8.1	670	1450	2830	6.7	6.4	6.1
	20 + 20 + 25	2.00	2.00	2.50	-	3.7	6.5	8.1	670	1630	2830	7.5	7.2	6.9
	20 + 20 + 35	1.89	1.89	3.31	-	3.7	7.1	8.1	670	1950	2830	9.0	8.6	8.2
	20 + 20 + 50	1.73	1.73	4.33	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 20 + 60	1.56	1.56	4.68	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 25 + 25	1.94	2.43	2.43	-	3.7	6.8	8.1	670	1820	2830	8.4	8.0	7.7
	20 + 25 + 35	1.88	2.34	3.28	-	3.7	7.5	8.1	670	2130	2830	9.8	9.4	9.0
	20 + 25 + 50	1.64	2.05	4.11	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 25 + 60	1.49	1.86	4.46	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 35 + 35	1.73	3.03	3.03	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 35 + 50	1.49	2.60	3.71	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 35 + 60	1.36	2.37	4.07	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
3	20 + 50 + 50	1.30	3.25	3.25	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
room	20 + 50 + 60	1.20	3.00	3.60	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 25 + 25	2.37	2.37	2.37	-	3.7	7.1	8.1	670	1950	2830	9.0	8.6	8.2
	25 + 25 + 35	2.29	2.29	3.21	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 25 + 50	1.95	1.95	3.90	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 25 + 60	1.77	1.77	4.25	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 35 + 35	2.05	2.87	2.87	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 35 + 50	1.77	2.48	3.55	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 35 + 60	1.63	2.28	3.90	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 50 + 50	1.56	3.12	3.12	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 50 + 60	1.44	2.89	3.47	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	35 + 35 + 35	2.60	2.60	2.60	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	35 + 35 + 50	2.28	2.28	3.25	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	35 + 35 + 60	2.10	2.10	3.60	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8
	35 + 50 + 50	2.02	2.89	2.89	-	3.7	7.8	8.1	670	2320	2830	10.7	10.2	9.8

<Cooling>

Indoor	unit			Coolin	g capacit	y (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Stand	lard curre	nt (A)
	combination		Room cooling capacity (kW)			Tota	Total capacity (kW)			Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.	Min.	Standard	wax.	220V	230V	2400
	20 + 20 + 20 + 20	1.95	1.95	1.95	1.95	4.4	7.8	8.7	890	2180	2830	9.9	9.5	9.1
	20 + 20 + 20 + 25	1.84	1.84	1.84	2.29	4.4	7.8	8.7	890	2180	2830	9.9	9.5	9.1
	20 + 20 + 20 + 35	1.66	1.66	1.66	2.91	4.4	7.9	8.7	890	2200	2830	10.0	9.6	9.2
	20 + 20 + 20 + 50	1.44	1.44	1.44	3.59	4.4	7.9	8.7	890	2200	2830	10.0	9.6	9.2
	20 + 20 + 20 + 60	1.33	1.33	1.33	4.00	4.4	8.0	8.7	890	2220	2830	10.1	9.7	9.3
	20 + 20 + 25 + 25	1.76	1.76	2.19	2.19	4.4	7.9	8.7	890	2200	2830	10.0	9.6	9.2
	20 + 20 + 25 + 35	1.58	1.58	1.98	2.77	4.4	7.9	8.7	890	2200	2830	10.0	9.6	9.2
	20 + 20 + 25 + 50	1.37	1.37	1.72	3.43	4.4	7.9	8.7	890	2200	2830	10.0	9.6	9.2
	20 + 20 + 25 + 60	1.28	1.28	1.60	3.84	4.4	8.0	8.7	890	2220	2830	10.1	9.7	9.3
	20 + 20 + 35 + 35	1.44	1.44	2.51	2.51	4.4	7.9	8.7	890	2200	2830	10.0	9.6	9.2
	20 + 20 + 35 + 50	1.28	1.28	2.24	3.20	4.4	8.0	8.7	890	2220	2830	10.1	9.7	9.3
	20 + 20 + 35 + 60	1.19	1.19	2.07	3.56	4.4	8.0	8.7	890	2220	2830	10.1	9.7	9.3
4	20 + 25 + 25 + 25	1.66	2.08	2.08	2.08	4.4	7.9	8.7	890	2200	2830	10.0	9.6	9.2
room	20 + 25 + 25 + 35	1.50	1.88	1.88	2.63	4.4	7.9	8.7	890	2200	2830	10.0	9.6	9.2
	20 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.33	1.67	1.67	3.33	4.4	8.0	8.7	890	2220	2830	10.1	9.7	9.3
	20 + 25 + 25 + 60	1.23	1.54	1.54	3.69	4.4	8.0	8.7	890	2220	2830	10.1	9.7	9.3
	20 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.37	1.72	2.40	2.40	4.4	7.9	8.7	890	2200	2830	10.0	9.6	9.2
	20 + 25 + 35 + 50	1.23	1.54	2.15	3.08	4.4	8.0	8.7	890	2220	2830	10.1	9.7	9.3
	20 + 35 + 35 + 35	1.28	2.24	2.24	2.24	4.4	8.0	8.7	890	2220	2830	10.1	9.7	9.3
	25 + 25 + 25 + 25	1.98	1.98	1.98	1.98	4.4	7.9	8.7	890	2200	2830	10.0	9.6	9.2
	25 + 25 + 25 + 35	1.80	1.80	1.80	2.51	4.4	7.9	8.7	890	2200	2830	10.0	9.6	9.2
	25 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.60	1.60	1.60	3.20	4.4	8.0	8.7	890	2220	2830	10.1	9.7	9.3
	25 + 25 + 25 + 60	1.48	1.48	1.48	3.56	4.4	8.0	8.7	890	2220	2830	10.1	9.7	9.3
	25 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.67	1.67	2.33	2.33	4.4	8.0	8.7	890	2220	2830	10.1	9.7	9.3
	25 + 25 + 35 + 50	1.48	1.48	2.07	2.96	4.4	8.0	8.7	890	2220	2830	10.1	9.7	9.3
	25 + 35 + 35 + 35	1.54	2.15	2.15	2.15	4.4	8.0	8.7	890	2220	2830	10.1	9.7	9.3

<Heating>

Indoor	unit			Heatin	g capacit	y (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Standard current (A)		
combin		Room heating capacity (kW)				Tota	Total capacity (kW)			0111		2001 2001 2401		
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
	20	3.0	-	-	-	1.5	3.0	3.5	600	1060	1330	4.9	4.7	4.5
	25	3.4	-	-	-	1.5	3.4	4.0	600	1220	1510	5.6	5.4	5.1
1 room	35	4.5	-	-	-	1.5	4.5	4.8	600	1510	1790	6.9	6.6	6.4
100111	50	5.8	-	-	-	1.5	5.8	6.2	600	1950	2310	9.0	8.6	8.2
	60	6.8	-	-	-	1.5	6.8	7.1	600	2240	2660	10.3	9.8	9.4
	20 + 20	2.70	2.70	-	-	2.1	5.4	7.0	630	1370	1870	6.3	6.0	5.8
	20 + 25	2.62	3.28	-	-	2.1	5.9	7.3	630	1560	2130	7.2	6.9	6.6
	20 + 35	2.51	4.39	-	-	2.1	6.9	7.9	630	1950	2650	9.0	8.6	8.2
	20 + 50	2.37	5.93	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.4	630	2510	3430	11.5	11.0	10.6
	20 + 60	2.08	6.23	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.4	630	2510	3430	11.5	11.0	10.6
	25 + 25	3.20	3.20	-	-	2.1	6.4	7.7	630	1740	2480	8.0	7.6	7.3
	25 + 35	3.08	4.32	-	-	2.1	7.4	8.2	630	2130	2910	9.8	9.4	9.0
2	25 + 50	2.77	5.53	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.4	630	2510	3430	11.5	11.0	10.6
room	25 + 60	2.44	5.86	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.4	630	2510	3430	11.5	11.0	10.6
	35 + 35	4.15	4.15	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.4	630	2510	3430	11.5	11.0	10.6
	35 + 50	3.42	4.88	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.4	630	2510	3430	11.5	11.0	10.6
	35 + 60	3.06	5.24	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.4	630	2510	3430	11.5	11.0	10.6
	50 + 50	4.15	4.15	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.4	630	2510	3430	11.5	11.0	10.6
	50 + 60	3.77	4.53	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.4	630	2510	3430	11.5	11.0	10.6
	60 + 60	4.15	4.15	-	-	2.1	8.3	8.4	630	2510	3430	11.5	11.0	10.6
	20 + 20 + 20	2.57	2.57	2.57	-	3.2	7.7	9.1	660	1870	3430	8.6	8.2	7.9
	20 + 20 + 25	2.46	2.46	3.08	-	3.2	8.0	9.1	660	1970	3430	9.0	8.7	8.3
	20 + 20 + 35	2.27	2.27	3.97	-	3.2	8.5	9.1	660	2130	3430	9.8	9.4	9.0
	20 + 20 + 50	2.00	2.00	5.00	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	20 + 20 + 60	1.80	1.80	5.40	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	20 + 25 + 25	2.34	2.93	2.93	-	3.2	8.2	9.1	660	2030	3430	9.3	8.9	8.5
	20 + 25 + 35	2.20	2.75	3.85	-	3.2	8.8	9.1	660	2220	3430	10.2	9.7	9.3
	20 + 25 + 50	1.89	2.37	4.74	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	20 + 25 + 60	1.71	2.14	5.14	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	20 + 35 + 35	2.00	3.50	3.50	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	20 + 35 + 50	1.71	3.00	4.29	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	20 + 35 + 60	1.57	2.74	4.70	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	20 + 50 + 50	1.50	3.75	3.75	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
3	20 + 50 + 60	1.38	3.46	4.15	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
room	25 + 25 + 25	2.83	2.83	2.83	-	3.2	8.5	9.1	660	2130	3430	9.8	9.4	9.0
	25 + 25 + 35	2.65	2.65	3.71	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	25 + 25 + 50	2.25	2.25	4.50	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	25 + 25 + 60	2.05	2.05	4.91	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	25 + 35 + 35	2.37	3.32	3.32	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	25 + 35 + 50	2.05	2.86	4.09	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	25 + 35 + 60	1.88	2.63	4.50	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	25 + 50 + 50	1.80	3.60	3.60	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	25 + 50 + 60	1.67	3.33	4.00	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	35 + 35 + 35	3.00	3.00	3.00	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	35 + 35 + 50	2.63	2.63	3.75	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	35 + 35 + 60	2.42	2.42	4.15	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7
	35 + 50 + 50	2.33	3.33	3.33	-	3.2	9.0	9.1	660	2300	3430	10.6	10.1	9.7

<Heating>

Indoor	unit			Heatin	g capacit	y (kW)			Power	consumpt	ion (W)	Standard current (A)		
	combination		Room heating capacity (kW)				I capacity	(kW)	Min.	Standard	Max.	220V	230V	240V
		Α	В	С	D	Min.	Standard	Max.	iviin.	Standard	wax.	2200	2307	2400
	20 + 20 + 20 + 20	2.28	2.28	2.28	2.28	3.6	9.1	9.5	800	2270	3430	10.4	10.0	9.6
	20 + 20 + 20 + 25	2.14	2.14	2.14	2.68	3.6	9.1	9.5	800	2270	3430	10.4	10.0	9.6
	20 + 20 + 20 + 35	1.94	1.94	1.94	3.39	3.6	9.2	9.5	800	2290	3430	10.5	10.1	9.6
	20 + 20 + 20 + 50	1.67	1.67	1.67	4.18	3.6	9.2	9.5	800	2290	3430	10.5	10.1	9.6
	20 + 20 + 20 + 60	1.55	1.55	1.55	4.65	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 20 + 25 + 25	2.04	2.04	2.56	2.56	3.6	9.2	9.5	800	2290	3430	10.5	10.1	9.6
	20 + 20 + 25 + 35	1.84	1.84	2.30	3.22	3.6	9.2	9.5	800	2290	3430	10.5	10.1	9.6
	20 + 20 + 25 + 50	1.62	1.62	2.02	4.04	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 20 + 25 + 60	1.49	1.49	1.86	4.46	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 20 + 35 + 35	1.67	1.67	2.93	2.93	3.6	9.2	9.5	800	2290	3430	10.5	10.1	9.6
	20 + 20 + 35 + 50	1.49	1.49	2.60	3.72	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 20 + 35 + 60	1.38	1.38	2.41	4.13	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8
4	20 + 25 + 25 + 25	1.94	2.42	2.42	2.42	3.6	9.2	9.5	800	2290	3430	10.5	10.1	9.6
room	20 + 25 + 25 + 35	1.75	2.19	2.19	3.07	3.6	9.2	9.5	800	2290	3430	10.5	10.1	9.6
	20 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.55	1.94	1.94	3.88	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 25 + 25 + 60	1.43	1.79	1.79	4.29	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.62	2.02	2.83	2.83	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 25 + 35 + 50	1.43	1.79	2.50	3.58	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8
	20 + 35 + 35 + 35	1.49	2.60	2.60	2.60	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 25 + 25 + 25	2.30	2.30	2.30	2.30	3.6	9.2	9.5	800	2290	3430	10.5	10.1	9.6
	25 + 25 + 25 + 35	2.09	2.09	2.09	2.93	3.6	9.2	9.5	800	2290	3430	10.5	10.1	9.6
	25 + 25 + 25 + 50	1.86	1.86	1.86	3.72	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 25 + 25 + 60	1.72	1.72	1.72	4.13	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 25 + 35 + 35	1.94	1.94	2.71	2.71	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 25 + 35 + 50	1.72	1.72	2.41	3.44	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8
	25 + 35 + 35 + 35	1.79	2.50	2.50	2.50	3.6	9.3	9.5	800	2310	3430	10.7	10.2	9.8

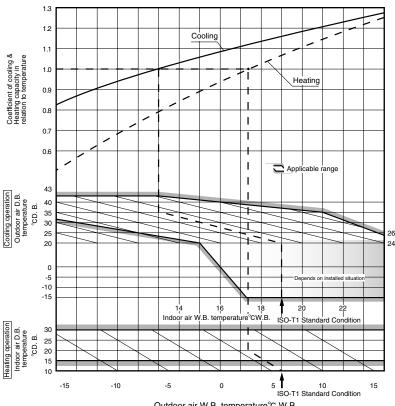
ESP-PR-1036▲

6. SELECTION CHARTS

Correct the cooling and heating capacity in accordance with the conditions as follows. The net cooling and heating capacity can be obtained in the following way.

Net capacity = Capacity shown on specification × Correction factors as follows.

(1) Coefficient of cooling and heating capacity in relation to temperatures



Outdoor air W.B. temperature°C W.B.

(2) Correction of cooling and heating capacity in relation to one way length of refrigerant piping

It is necessary to correct the cooling and heating capacity in relation to the one way piping length between the indoor and outdoor units.

Piping length [m]	7	10	15	20	25
Cooling	1.0	0.99	0.975	0.965	0.95
Heating	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

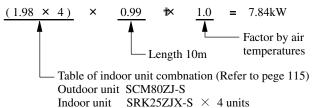
(3) Correction relative to frosting on outdoor heat exchanger during heating

In additions to the foregoing corrections (1), (2) the heating capacity needs to be adjusted also with respect to the frosting on the outdoor heat exchanger.

Air inlet temperature of outdoor unit in °CWB	-15	-10	-9	-7	-5	-3	-1	1	3	5 or more
Adjustment coefficient	0.95	0.95	0.94	0.93	0.91	0.88	0.86	0.87	0.92	1.00

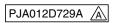
How to obtain the cooling and heating capacity

Example: The net cooling capacity of the model SCM80ZJ-S (SRK25ZJX-S: 4 units) with the piping length of 10m, indoor wet-bulb temperature at 19.0°C and outdoor dry-bulb temperature 35°C is Net cooling capacity =



7. OPTION PARTS

7.1 Instullation of wired remote controller (RC-E4)



Read together with indoor unit's installation manual.

MARNING

- Fasten the wiring to the terminal securely and hold the cable securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
 - Loose connection or hold will cause abnormal heat generation or fire.
- Make sure the power supply is turned off when electric wiring work.
 Otherwise, electric shock, malfunction and improper running may occur.

•

ACAUTION

- DO NOT install the remote controller at the following places in order to avoid malfunction.
- (1) Places exposed to direct sunlight
- (4) Hot surface or cold surface enough to generate condensation
- (2) Places near heat devices
- (5) Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly
- (3) High humidity places
- (6) Uneven surface



DO NOT leave the remote controller without the upper case.

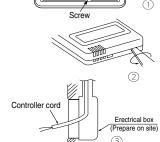
In case the upper cace needs to be detached, protect the remote controller with a packaging box or bag in order to keep it away from water and dust.



Accessories	Remote controller, wood screw (ø3.5×16) 2 pieces
Prepare on site	Remote controller cord (2 cores) the insulated thickness in 1mm or more.
	[In case of embedding cord] Erectrical box, M4 screw (2 pieces)
	[In case of exposing cord] Cord clamp (if needed)

Installation procedure

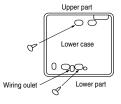
- Open the cover of remote controller, and remove the screw under the buttons without fail.
- Remove the upper case of remote controller. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the dented part of the upper part of the remote controller, and wrench slightly.

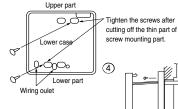


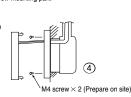
[In case of embedding cord]

3 Embed the erectrical box and remote controller cord beforehand.

Prepare two M4 screws (recommended length is 12-16mm) on site, and install the lower case to erectrical box. Choose either of the following two positions in fixing it with screws.



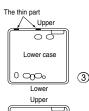




- S Connect the remote controller cord to the terminal block. Connect the terminal of remote controller (X,Y) with the terminal of indoor unit (X,Y). (X and Y are no polarity)
- Install the upper case as before so as not to catch up the remote controller cord, and tighten with the screws.

[In case of exposing cord]

- 3 You can pull out the remote controller cord from left upper part or center upper part. Cut off the upper thin part of remote controller lower case with a nipper or knife, and grind burrs with a file etc.
- $\ensuremath{\textcircled{4}}$ Install the lower case to the flat wall with attached two wooden screws.

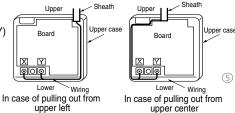




(5) Connect the remote controller cord to the terminal block.

Connect the terminal of remote controller (X,Y) with the terminal of indoor unit (X,Y). (X and Y are no polarity)

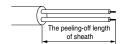
Wiring route is as shown in the right diagram depending on the pulling out direction.



The wiring inside the remote controller case should be within 0.3mm² (recommended) to 0.5mm². The sheath should be peeled off inside the remote controller case.

The peeling-off length of each wire is as below.

Pulling out from upper left	Pulling out from upper center
X wiring : 215mm	X wiring : 170mm
Y wiring: 195mm	Y wiring: 190mm



- Solution in the street of t
- In case of exposing cord, fix the cord on the wall with cord clamp so as not to slack.

Installation and wiring of remote controller

- Wiring of remote controller should use 0.3mm² x 2 core wires or cables. (on-site configuration)
- 2 Maximum prolongation of remote controller wiring is 600 m.

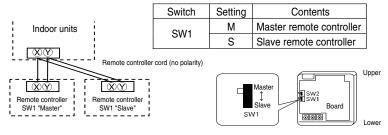
If the prolongation is over 100m, change to the size below.

But, wiring in the remote controller case should be under 0.5mm². Change the wire size outside of the case according to wire connecting. Waterproof treatment is necessary at the wire connecting section. Be careful about contact failure.

100 - 200m	·····0.5mm ² × 2 cores
Under 300m	·····0.75mm ² × 2 cores
Under 400m	·····1.25mm ² × 2 cores
Under 600m	·····2.0mm ² × 2 cores

Master/ slave setting when more than one remote controllers are used

A maximum of two remote controllers can be connected to one indoor unit (or one group of indoor units.)



Set SW1 to "Slave" for the slave remote controller. It was factory set to "Master" for shipment. Note: The setting "Remote controller thermistor enabled" is only selectable with the master remote

controller in the position where you want to check room temperature. The air conditioner operation follows the last operation of the remote controller regardless of the master/ slave setting of it.

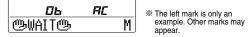
The indication when power source is supplied

When power source is turned on, the following is displayed on the remote controller until the communication between the remote controller and indoor unit settled.

Master remote controller : "@WAIT@ M"
Slave remote controller : "@WAIT@ S"

At the same time, a mark or a number will be displayed for two seconds first.

This is the software's administration number of the remote controller, not an error cord.



When remote controller cannot communicate with the indoor unit for half an hour, the below indication will appear.

Check wiring of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit etc.



The range of temperature setting

When shipped, the range of set temperature differs depending on the operation mode as below.

Heating: 16~30°C (55~86°F)

Except heating (cooling, fan, dry, automatic) : 18~30°C (62~86°F)

●Upper limit and lower limit of set temperature can be changed with remote controller.

Upper limit setting: valid during heating operation. Possible to set in the range of 20 to 30°C (68 to 86°F). Lower limit setting: valid except heating (automatic, cooling, fan, dry) Possible to set in the range of 18 to 26°C (62 to 70°F).

When you set upper and lower limit by this function, control as below.

1. When ②TEMP RANGE SET, remote controller function of function setting mode is "INDN CHANGE" (factory setting), [If upper limit value is set]

During heating, you cannot set the value exceeding the upper limit.

[If lower limit value is set]

During operation mode except heating, you cannot set the value below the lower limit.

2. When ② TEMP RANGE SET, remote controller function of function setting mode is "NO INDN CHANGE" [If upper limit value is set]

During heating, even if the value exceeding the upper limit is set, upper limit value will be sent to the indoor unit. But, the indication is the same as the temperature set.

[If lower limit value is set]

During except heating, even if the value lower than the lower limit is set, lower limit value will be sent to the indoor unit. But, the indication is the same as the temperature set.

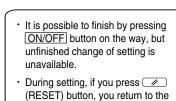
●How to set upper and lower limit value

1. Stop the air-conditioner, and press (SET) and (MODE) button at the same time for over three seconds .

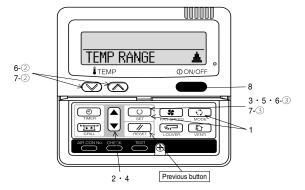
The indication changes to "FUNCTION SET ▼".

- 2. Press ▼ button once, and change to the "TEMP RANGE ▲ " indication.
- 3. Press (SET) button, and enter the temperature range setting mode.
- 4. Select "UPPER LIMIT ▼" or "LOWER LIMIT ▲" by using ▲ ▼ button.
- 5. Press (SET) button to fix.
- 6. When "UPPER LIMIT ▼" is selected (valid during heating)
 - (1) Indication: " $\bigcirc \lor \land SETUP" \rightarrow "UPPER 30°C \lor"$

 - ③ Press (SET) button to fix. Indication example: "UPPER 26°C" (Displayed for two seconds) After the fixed upper limit value displayed for two seconds, the indication will return to "UPPER LIMIT ▼".
- 7. When "LOWER LIMIT ▲" is selected (valid during cooling, dry, fan, automatic)
 - ① Indication: " $\textcircled{b} \lor \land \mathsf{SET} \mathsf{UP}" \to "\mathsf{LOWER} \mathsf{18}^\circ\mathsf{C} \land "$
 - ② Select the lower limit value with temperature setting button ☑ △. Indication example: "LOWER 24°C ∨ ∧" (blinking)
 - ③ Press ◯ (SET) button to fix. Indication for example: "LOWER 24°C" (Displayed for two seconds) After the fixed lower limit value displayed for two seconds, the indication will return to "LOWER LIMIT" ".
- 8. Press ON/OFF button to finish.



previous screen.



The functional setting

●The initial function setting for typical using is performed automatically by the indoor unit connected, when remote controller and indoor unit are connected.

As long as they are used in a typical manner, there will be no need to change the initial settings.

If you would like to change the initial setting marked " ", set your desired setting as for the selected item.

The procedure of functional setting is shown as the following diagram.

[Flow	[Flow of function setting]								
Start	: Stop air-conditioner and press " (SET) and								
	"(MODE) buttons at the same time for over three seconds.								
Einaliza	· Proce " (C)" (SET) button								

Record and keep the setting

Finalize: Press (O) (SET) button.

Reset: Press (P) (RESET) button.

Select: Press (P) button.

End: Press (NOFF) button.

End: Press (NOFF) button.

It is possible to finish above setting on the way, and unfinished change of setting is unavailable.

"O": Initial settings

"X": Automatic criterion

Consult the technical data etc. for each control details

Stop air-conditioner and press

O. (SET) + O. (MODE) buttons
at the same time for over three seconds.

(Remote controller Function	function)		
01 GRILLE ↑↓ SET	setting		
O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	↑↓ INVALID	0	
	50Hz ZONE ONLY		When you use at 50Hz area
02 AUTO RUN SET	60Hz ZONE ONLY		When you use at 60Hz area
UZ HOTO HON OLT	AUTO RUN ON	*	
03 I ☑ △ TEMP SW	AUTO RUN OFF	*	Automatical operation is impossible
03 MM IEHF SW	⊕⊠⊠ VALID		
	⊕⊠⊠ INVALID		Temperature setting button is not working
04 🖾 MODE SW	ভিত্ত VALID		
	6 TINVALID		Mode button is not working
05	To o mure — —		
	ტの VALID ტの INVALID	0	On/Off button is not working
06 SSIFAN SPEED SW			On/Oil bullott is not working
	은 SE VALID	*	
07 🖾 LOUVER SW	(Bear INVALID	*	Fan speed button is not working
U, 1007E11011	6교 VALID	*	
OO I FOO TIMED ON	⊕ INVALID	*	Louver button is not working
08 © TIMER SW	&@ VALID	0	
	⊕@ INVALID	Ŭ	Timer button is not working
09 ☐ SENSOR SET	□SENSOR OFF	0	· ·
	☐ SENSUR UFF ☐ SENSOR ON		Remote thermistor is not working. Remote thermistor is working.
	■SENSOR +3.0%		Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing +3.0°C increase in temperature.
	© SENSOR +2.0°c © SENSOR +1.0°c		Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing +2.0°C increase in temperature. Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing +1.0°C increase in temperature.
	☐ SENSOR -1.0°5	\vdash	Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing +1.0 C increase in temperature. Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing -1.0 C increase in temperature.
	■SENSOR -2.0°c		Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing -2.0°C increase in temperature.
10 AUTO RESTART	■SENSOR -3.0°c		Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing -3.0°C increase in temperature.
10 [HOTO NEOTHIN]	INVALID	0	
A A LUENT LANGUET	VALID		
11 VENT LINK SET	NO VENT		
	110 12111		In case of Single split series, by connecting ventilation device to CNT of the
	VENT LINK		indoor printed circuit board (in case of VRF series, by connecting it to CND of the indoor printed circuit board), the operation of ventilation device is linked with the
			operation of indoor unit.
			In case of Single split series, by connecting ventilation device to CNT of the indoor printed
	NO VENT LINK		circuit board (in case of VRF series, by connecting it to CND of the indoor printed circuit
12 TEMP RANGE SET			board), you can operate /stop the ventilation device independently by (VENT) button.
	INDN CHANGE		If you change the range of set temperature, the indication of set temperature
	NO INDN CHANGE	H	will vary following the control. If you change the range of set temperature, the indication of set temperature
	armer wrall tole		will not vary following the control, and keep the set temperature.
13 I/U FAN	HI-MID-LO		Airflow of fan becomes of ***** - ****************************
	HI-MID-LU		Airflow of fan becomes of 🍇 📲 - 🍇 👊 - 🍇 👊 .
	HI-MID		Airflow of fan becomes of 🍇 া 🕯 🐧 .
	1 FAN SPEED	*	Airflow of fan is fixed at one speed.
14 동구 POSITION	_		If you change the remote controller function "14 হল POSITION",
	4POSITION STOP		you must change the indoor function "04 ⇒ POSITION" accordingly.
	FREE STOP	0	You can select the louver stop position in the four. The louver can stop at any position.
15 MODEL TYPE			The leaf of each clop at any poolition.
	HEAT PUMP COOLING ONLY	*	
16 EXTERNAL CONTROL SET	OCOCETHO ONE I		
	INDIVIDUAL	0	If you input signal into CNT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, the
	FOR ALL UNITS	Ĥ	If you input signal into CNT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, the indoor unit will be operated independently according to the input from external. If you input into CNT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, all units which
	. SITTEE ONE TO		connect to the same remote controller are operated according to the input from external.
17 ROOM TEMP INDICATION SET	TINDIPATION OCC.	0	
	INDICATION OFF INDICATION ON	\vdash	In normal working indication, indoor unit temperature is indicated instead of airflow.
			(Only the master remote controller can be indicated.)
18 XIMICATION	INDICATION ON		
	INDICATION OFF		Heating preparation indication should not be indicated.
19 °c/°F SET			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	č	0	Temperature indication is by degree C
	°F		

(finished)

Note 1: The initial setting marked "%" is decided by connected indoor and outdoor unit, and is automatically defined as following table.

Function No.	Item	Default	Model				
Remote controller	AUTO RUN SET	AUTO RUN ON	"Auto-RUN" mode selectable indoor unit.				
function02		AUTO RUN OFF	Indoor unit without "Auto-RUN" mode				
Remote controller	FAN SPEED S₩	6图 VALID	Indoor unit with two or three step of air flow setting				
function06		& INVALID	Indoor unit with only one of air flow setting				
Remote controller	☑ LOUVER SW	⊕⊠ VALID	Indoor unit with automatically swing louver				
function07		⊕ 🖾 INVALID	Indoor unit without automatically swing louver				
Remote controller	I/U FAN	HI-MID-LO	Indoor unit with three step of air flow setting				
function13		HI-LO	Indoor unit with two step of air flow setting				
		HI-MID					
		1 FAN SPEED	Indoor unit with only one of air flow setting				
Remote controller	MODEL TYPE	HEAT PUMP	Heat pump unit				
function15		COOLING ONLY	Exclusive cooling unit				

Note 3: As for plural indoor unit, set indoor functions to each master and slave indoor unit.

But only master indoor unit is received the setting change of indoor unit function "05 EXTERNAL INPUT" and "06 PERMISSION / PROHIBISHION".

Indoor unit	No. are indicated only whe	an		Note2: Fan se	etting of "HIC		oor unit air flow se	ttina	
(Indoor unit function) I/U FUNCTION plural indoor units are connected.					Fan tap %attl - %attl				
	Function	a attin a		FAN	STANDARD	PHi - Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Lo	Hi - Me
I/U000 ▲ I/U001 ≑ I/U002 ≑	02 FAN SPEED SET	setting STANDARD HIGH SPEED 1 **		SPEED -	HIGH SPEED1. 2	PHi - PHi - Hi - Me	PHi - Hi - Me	PHi - Me	PHi - Hi
I/U003 ♦		HIGH SPEED 2			- ,	l ome indoor unit is "HIGH \$	l SPEED".		
1/U004 \$	03 FILTER SIGN SET	INDICATION OFF	_			set with wireless remote co		note controlle	r (RCH-H3).
		TYPE 1				ter running for 180 hours.			
:		TYPE 2 TYPE 3				ter running for 600 hours. ter running for 1000 hours			
		TYPE 4	Th		indicated aff	ter running for 1000 hours		t will be stopp	ped by
	04 동교 POSITION	7	lf y	you change th	e indoor fund	ction "04 >;구 POSITION"	,		
		4POSITION STOP				e controller function "14 🕏 op position in the four.	→ POSITION " accor	dingly.	
		FREE STOP		he louver can s					
	05 EXTERNAL INPUT	TLEVEL INPUT C	$\overline{}$						
		PULSE INPUT							
	06 OPERATION PERMISSION/PROHIBITION	ITHUALTO I C							
		INVALID C		ermission/proh	ibition contro	ol of operation will be valid	I.		
	07 EMERGENCY STOP								
		INVALID C	_	lith the VDF on	wine it in	ad to aton all indoor units o	annoated with the a		mit imm a diatalı .
		MILID				ed to stop all indoor units of from remote on-off terminate			
		OFFSET +3.0℃	\perp						
		OFFSET +2.0%				8.0°C increase in temperate 2.0°C increase in temperate			
	08 IX SP OFFSET	OFFSET +1.0℃	To			.0°C increase in temperate			
		NO OFFSET C	_						
		OFFSET +2.0°c	Tc	o be reset prod	ducing +2.0°0	C increase in return air ten	nperature of indoor	unit.	
	09 RETURN AIR TEMP	OFFSET +1.5%				C increase in return air ten C increase in return air ten			
	OS INCIONATION TELL	NO OFFSET	ਹੀ''	o de reset proc	aucing +1.0 (G increase in return air ten	riperature of indoor	uriit.	
		OFFSET - 1.0°c				C increase in return air tem			
		OFFSET -1.5% OFFSET -2.0%				C increase in return air tem C increase in return air tem			
	10 ※ FAN CONTROL		_	-	-		•		
		LOW FAN SPEED C				F, to be operated with, low fa OFF, to be operated with a		low fan speed	in case of some m
		SET FAN SPEED		_		•	•		
		INTERMITTENCE FAN OFF				OFF, fan speed is operate OFF, the fan is stopped.	d intermittently.		
		mirori	W	hen the remot	e thermistor	is working, "FAN OFF" is the indoor unit's thermisto			
							-		
	11 FROST PREVENTION TEMP	TEMP HIGH	-ICI	hange of indoo	or heat excha	anger temperature to start	frost prevention cor	ntrol.	
		TEMP LOW C							
	40 EDDOCT DDEUENTTON CONTROL		٦ <i>.</i>						
	12 FROST PREVENTION CONTROL	FAN CONTROL ON		orking only wit		split series. he indoor fan tap is raised	ı.		
	40 IDDATH DUMPLIANS	FAN CONTROL OFF	Π``						
	13 DRAIN PUMP LINK	\$\$ C	-	rain pump is ru	ın durina cod	oling and dry			
		\$ △ AND ⊅:	Dr	rain pump is ru	un during cod	oling, dry and heating.			
		恭らAND英AND戰 恭らAND戰				oling, dry, heating and fan. oling, dry and fan.			
	14 🕸 FAN REMAINING	WOLLD #	שׁוּי	rain pump is re	an during coo	oiling, dry and lan.			
		NO REMAINING C				fan does not perform extra			
		0.5 HOUR 1 HOUR				fan perform extra operation fan perform extra operation			
		6 HOUR				fan perform extra operation			
	15 × FAN REMAINING	NO REMAINING C) ^+	fter heating in a	stonned or h	eating thermostat is OFF,	the fan does not no	rform extra o	neration
		0.5 HOUR				leating thermostat is OFF, leating thermostat is OFF,			
		2 HOUR	Af	fter heating is s	stopped or h	eating thermostat is OFF,t	the fan perform extra	a operation fo	or two hours.
	16 SE FAN INTERMITTENCE	6 HOUR	- Af	πer neating is s	stopped or h	eating thermostat is OFF,	tne tan perform exti	a operation f	or six nours.
		NO REMAINING C							
		20minOFF 5minON				heating thermostat is OFF nty minutes' OFF.	-, tne tan perform in	termittent op	aration for five mi
		sminOFF sminON	Dı	uring heating is	s stopped or	heating thermostat is OFF	F, the fan perform in	termittent op	eration for five mi
	17 IDDECCIPE CONTROL	SILLINGE LIGHTING	wi	ith low fan spe	ed after five	minutes' OFF.			
	17 PRESSURE CONTROL	STANDARD ×	.						
		TYPE1 ×		onnected "OA	Processing"	type indoor unit, and is au	utomatically defined.		

How to set function

Stop air-conditioner and press ○ (SET) ○ (MODE) buttons at the same time for over three seconds, and the "FUNCTION SET ▼ " will be displayed.



- 2. Press O (SET) button.
- 4. Press ▲ or ▼ button.
 Selecct "□ FUNCTION ▼" (remote controller function) or "I/U

FUNCTION ▲* (indoor unit function).

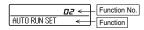
I/U FUNCTION



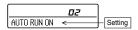
6. [On the occasion of remote controller function selection]

"DATA LOADING" (Indication with blinking)
 Display is changed to "01 GRILLE ↑↓SET".

② Press ▲ or ▼ button. "No. and function are indicated by turns on the remote controller function table, then you can select from them. (For example)



③ Press ◯ (SET) button. The current setting of selected function is indicated. (for example) "AUTO RUN ON" ← If "02 AUTO RUN SET" is



④ Press ▲ or ▼ button. Select the setting.



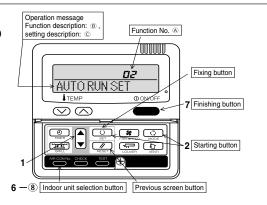
⑤ Press 〇 (SET)

"SET COMPLETE" will be indicated, and the setting will be completed.

Then after "No. and function" indication returns, Set as the same procedure if you want to set continuously ,and if to finish, go to 7.



 Press ON/OFF button. Setting is finished.



[On the occasion of indoor unit function selection]

① "DATA LOADING" (Blinking for 2 to 23 seconds to read the data)

Indication is changed to "02 FAN SPEED SET".

Go to ②.

[Note]

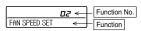
 If plural indoor units are connected to a remote controller, the indication is "I/U 000" (blinking) ← The lowest number of the indoor unit connected is indicated.



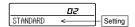
- (2) Press or button. Select the number of the indoor unit you are to set If you select "ALL UNIT ▼", you can set the same setting with all unites
- (3) Press (SET) button.
- ② Press ▲ or ▼ button.

"No. and function" are indicated by turns on the indoor unit function table, then you can select from them.

(For example)



③ Press ○ (SET) button. The current setting of selected function is indicated. (For example) "STANDARD" ← If "02 FAN SPEED SET" is selected.



- Press or button. Select the setting.
- S Press (SET) button. "SET COMPLETE" will be indicated, and the setting will be completed.

Then after "No. and function" indication returns, set as the same procedure if you want to set continuously , and if to finish, go to 7.



※ When plural indoor units are connected to a remote controller, press the AIRCON NO. button, which allows you to go back to the indoor unit selection screen. (example "I/U 000 ▲")

- It is possible to finish by pressing ON/OFF button on the way, but unfinished change of setting is unavailable.
- During setting, if you press (RESET) button, you return to the previous screen.
- Setting is memorized in the controller and it is saved independently of power failure.

[How to check the current setting]

When you select from "No. and funcion" and press set button by the previous operation, the "Setting" displayed first is the current setting.

(But, if you select "ALL UNIT ▼ ", the setting of the lowest number indoor unit is displayed.)

7.2 Wireles kit (FDTC series : RCN-TC-24W-ER)

Following functions of FDTC Type-D indoor unit series are not able to be set with this wireess remote controller (RCN-TC-24W-ER).

Individual flap control system
 4-fan speed setting (PHi/Hi/Me/Lo) → 3-fan speed setting (Hi/Me/Lo)

PJA012D758

⚠ WARNING

- Fasten the wiring to the terminal securely and hold the cable securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.

 Loose connection or hold will cause abnormal heat generation or fire
- Make sure the power supply is turned off when electric wiring work. Otherwise, electric shock, malfunction and improper running may occur



⚠ CAUTION

- DO NOT install the wireless kit at the following places in order to avoid malfunction.

- (1) Places exposed to direct sunlight
 (2) Places near heat devices
 (3) High humidity places
 (4) Hot surface or cold surface enough to

- (a) not surface or coid surface enough to generate condensation (5) Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly (6) Uneven surface (7) Places affected by the direct airflow of the AC unit.
- (8) Places where the receiver is influenced by the fluorescent lamp (especially inverter type) or sunlight.
- (9) Places where the receiver is affected by infrared rays of any other communication devices
- (10)Places where some object may obstruct the communication with the remote controller

DO NOT leave the wireless kit without the cover

In case the cover needs to be detached, protect the receiver with a packaging box or bag in order to keep it away from water and dust.



Note

- Instruct the customer how to operate it correctly referring to the instruction manual.
- For the installation method of the air conditioner itself, refer to the installation manual enclosed in the

① Accessories

Please make sure that you have all of the following accessories

Receiver		1	
Wireless remote controller	(A.D	1	
Parts set		1	

Remote controller holder		1
Wood screw for holder	ØP	2
AAA dry cell battery (RO3)		2

2 How to install the receiver

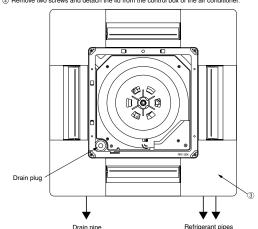
The receiver can be installed by replacing with a corner panel on the applicable decorative panel.

Preparation before installation

- ① Attach the decorative panel onto the air conditioner according to the installation manual for
- the panel.

 ② Remove the air return grille.

 ③ Remove a corner panel located on the refrigerant pipes side.
- Remove two screws and detach the lid from the control box of the air conditioner.



Setting on site

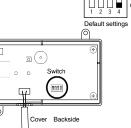
① PCB on the receiver has the following switches to set the functions. Default setting is shown with mark

•••						
	S W 1	Customized signal setting to avoid mixed communication	ON: Normal OFF: Remote			
	S W 2	Receiver master/slave setting	ON : Master OFF : Slave			
	S W 3	Buzzer valid/Invalid	ON: Valid OFF: Invalid			
Ī	S W 4	Auto restart	ON : Valid OFF : Invalid			

<To change the settings>

- Remove the cover by unscrewing two screws from the back of receiver
 Change the setting by the switch on PCB.

Receiver Backside



④ When SW1 is turned to OFF position, change the corresponding remote controller setting as follows:

How to change the remote controller setting

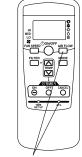
Pressing ACL switch with AIR FLOW button kept pressing or inserting the batteries with pressing AIR FLOW button will customize the signal.

When the batteries are removed, the setting will return to the default setting.

Please make sure to reset it when the batteries are replaced.

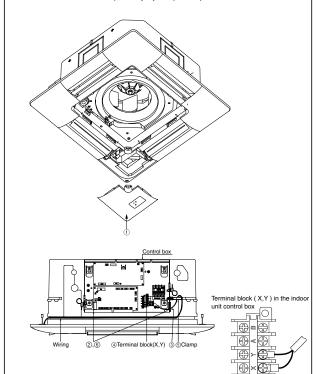
Caution ~~~

- Instruct the customer to set the mentioned above when replacing the batteries. (How to set is also mentioned in the user's manual
- attached on the air conditioner.)



Installation of the receiver

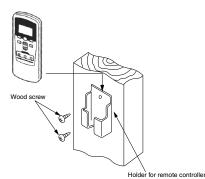
- ① Attach the receiver to the panel according to the panel installation manual.
 ② Remove two screws and detach the lid from the control box.
 ③ Put the wiring in the control box with other wiring as shown below.
 ④ Connect the wiring to the terminal block (X,Y) provided in the control box.(Non-polarized)
- (5) Fix the wiring with the clamp as shown below
- 6 Reattach the control box lid with 2 screws removed.
- ※ Note: Make sure wires not to be pinched by any other parts like panel and control box.



3 Remote controller

Installation of the controller holder

- DO NOT install it on the following places 4. Hot surface or cold surface enough to generate
- Places exposed to direct sunlight
- 2. Places near heat devices 3. High humidity places
- condensation
 5. Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly.
- 6. Uneven surface



- Installation tips for the remote controller holder

 Adjust and keep the holder upright

 Tighten the screw to the end to avoid scratching the remote controller

 DO NOT attach the holder on plaster wall.

How to insert batteries

- Detach the back lid.
- Insert the batteries. (two AAA batteries)
 Reattach the back lid. Ensure the correct polarity when inserting.

Control plural indoor units with one remote controller

Up to 16 indoor units can be connected.

- to for intool units can be coninected.

 Connect the XY terminal with 2-core wire. As for the size, refer to the following note.

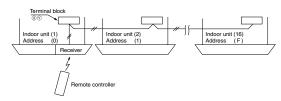
 For Single packaged air conditioner series, set the indoor unit address with SW2 on the indoor unit PCB from [0] to [F] so as not to duplicate.

Restrictions on the thickness and length of wire (Maximun total extension 600m.)

Standard

Within 200m x 0.5 mm³ Within 300m x 0.75mm² Within 400m x 1.25mm

Within 600m x 2.0 mm2



⑤ For VRF series, set the indoor unit address with SW1, SW2 and SW5-2 on the indoor unit PCB from [000] to [127] so as not to duplicate.

Master/Slave setting when using plural remote controllers

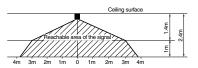
Up to two receivers can be installed in one indoor unit group. When two receivers are used, it is necessary for a receiver to turn OFF SW2 on the receiver PCB to set it as slave.

(For the method of switching, please see Setting on site in the section of

② How to install the receiver in this manual.)

Wireless remote controller's operable area

(1) Standard reachable area of the signal [condition] Illuminance at the receiver: 300lux (when no lighting is installed within 1m of the receiver in an ordinary office.)



② Correlation between illuminance at the receive and reachable area of the signal in a plain The drawing in the right shows the The receivable area of the signal when the illuminance at the receiver is 300lux correlation between the reachable area of the signal and illuminance at the receiver when the remote controller is operated at 1m high under the condition of ceiling height of 2.4m. The receivable area of the signal when the illuminance at the receiver is 600lux

③ Installation tips when several receivers are installed close Minimum distance between the indoor units which can avoid cross communication is 5m under the condition of 300lux of illuminance at the receiver. (When no lighting is installed within 1m of the receiver in an ordinary office)

4 How to disable the Auto mode operation

VRF series (except heat recovery 3-pipe systems) cannot be operated

Make sure to set the remote controller for the models so as not to be able to choose Auto mode.

Pressing [ACL] switch with [MODE] button kept pressing or inserting the batteries with pressing [MODE] button will make auto mode

Note

When the batteries are removed, the setting will return to the default setting (Auto mode is valid).

Caution

Instruct the customer to set the mentioned above when replacing the batteries. (How to set is also mentioned in the user's manual attached on the air conditioner.)



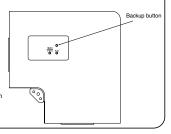
5 Backup button

Even when the operation from the wireless remote controller is not possible (due to flat batteries, controller lost, or controller failure). still it possible to operate as temporary means

Press the button directly when operating it.

(1) The air conditioner starts the operation w
the condition of Auto mode, 23°C of set
point, High fan speed and horizontal louv position.

(2) The air conditioner stops the operation when the button is pressed when in operation



6 Cooling test run operation

- After safety confirmation, turn on the power.
 Transmit a cooling operation command with wireless remote controller, while the backup button on the receiver is pressed.
- the receiver is pressed.

 If the backup button on the receiver is pressed during a test run, it will end the test run.

 If you cannot operate the unit properly during a test run, please check by consulting with inspection guides on the wiring diagram of outdoor units.

The to read the two-digit display

- On the receiver of a wireless kit, a two-digit (7-segment) display is provided.
 (1) An indication will be displayed for one hour after power on.
 (2) An indication will be displayed for 3.5 seconds after transmitting a "STOP" command from the wireless remote controller or the operation of the backup button to stop the unit.
- (3) An indication appearing in (1) or (2) above will go off as soon as the unit starts operation.

 (4) When there are no error records to indicate, addresses of all the connected units are displayed.
- (4) When there are no error records to indicate, addresses of all the connected units are displi (5) When there are some error records remaining, the error records are displayed.(6) Error records can be cleared by transmitting a "STOP" command from the wireless remote controller, while the backup button is pressed.

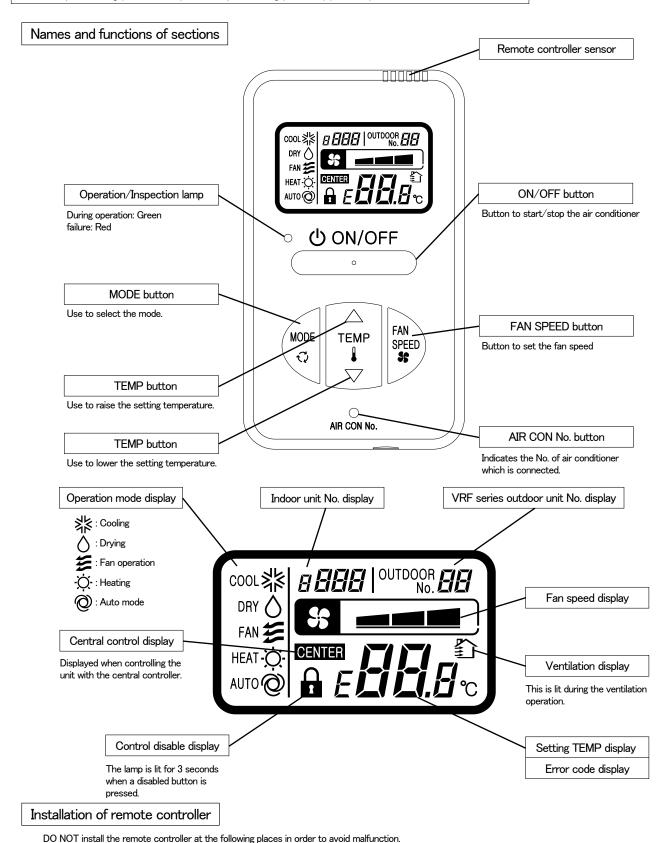
7.3 Simple wired remote controller (FDTC series : RCH-E3)

Notes:

Following functions of Type-D indoor unit series are not able to be set with this simple wired remote controller (RCH-E3).

1. Individual flap control system (for FDTC)

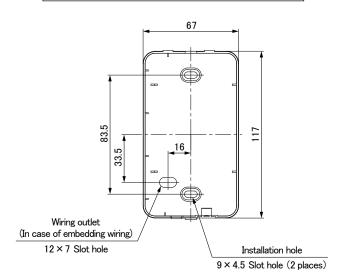
2. 4-fan speed setting (PHi/Hi/Me/Lo) \rightarrow 3-fan speed setting (Hi/Me/Lo) (for FDTC)



- (1) Places exposed to direct sunlight
- (2) Places near heat devices
- (3) High humidity places
- (4) Hot surface or cold surface enough to generate condensation
- (5) Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly
- (6) Uneven surface

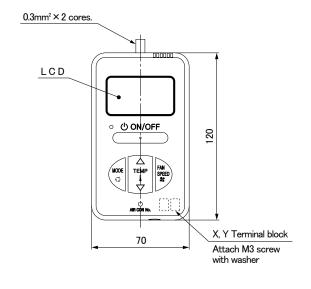
PJZ000Z272

Remote control installation dimensions

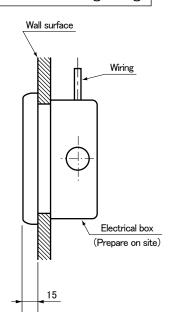


Note: Installation screw for remote controller M4 Screw (2 pieces)

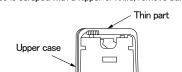
In case of exposing wiring

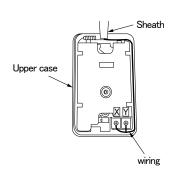


In case of embedding wiring



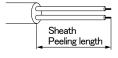
The remote controller wiring can be extracted from the upper center. After the thin part in the upper side of the remote controller upper case is scraped with a nipper or knife, remove burr with a file.





The peeling length of each wiring is as follows:

X wiring : 160mm Y wiring : 150mm



Unit:mm

Wiring specifications

- (1) Wiring of remote controller should use $0.3 \text{mm}^2 \times 2$ core wires or cables. (on–site configuration)
- (2) Maximum prolongation of remote controller wiring is 600m.

If the prolongation is over 100m, change to the size below.

But, the wiring in the remote controller case should be 0.3mm^2 (recommended) to 0.5mm^2 . Change the wire size outside of the case according to wire connecting. Waterproof treatment is

necessary at the wire connecting section. Be careful about contact failure.

 Length
 Wiring thickness

 100 to 200m
 0.5mm² × 2 cores

 Under 300m
 0.75mm² × 2 cores

 Under 400m
 1.25mm² × 2 cores

 Under 600m
 2.0mm² × 2 cores

Adapted to **RoHS** directive

Simple Remote Controller Installation Manual

PJZ012D069

Read together with indoor unit's installation manual.

⚠WARNING

 Fasten the wiring to the terminal securely and hold the cable securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.

Loose connection or hold will cause abnormal heat generation or fire.

Make sure the power supply is turned off when electric wiring work.
 Otherwise, electric shock, malfunction and improper running may occur.



⚠ CAUTION

- DO NOT install the remote controller at the following places in order to avoid malfunction.
 - (1) Places exposed to direct sunlight
- (4) Hot surface or cold surface enough to generate condensation
- (2) Places near heat devices
- (5) Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly
- (3) High humidity places
- (6) Uneven surface



In case the upper cace needs to be detached, protect the remote controller with a packaging box or bag in order to keep it away from water and dust.



Accessories	Remote controller, wood screw (ϕ 3.5 \times 16) 2 pieces	
Prepare on site	Remote controller cord (2 cores) (Refer to [2. Installation and wiring of remote controller]) [In case of embedding cord] Electrical box, M4 screw (2 pieces)	
	[In case of exposing cord] Cord clamp (if needed)	

1. Installation procedure

In case of embedding cord

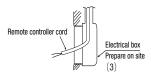
 Make certain to remove the screw on the bottom surface of the remote controller.



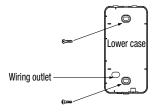
(2) Remove the upper case of the remote controller. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver to a concave portion of the bottom surface of the remote controller and slightly twist it, and the case is removed.

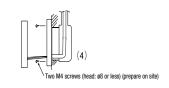


(3) Pre-bury the electrical box and remote controller cord.



(4) Prepare two M4 screws (recommended length: 12 – 16mm), and install the lower case to the electrical box. Do not use a screw whose screw head is larger than the height of the wall around the screw hole.





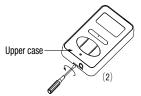
- (5) Connect the remote controller cord to the terminal block. Connect the terminals (X and Y) of the remote controller and the terminals (X and Y) of the indoor unit. (No polarity of X and Y)
- 6) Mount the upper case for restoring to its former state so as not to crimp the remote controller cord, and secure with the removed screw.

In case of exposing cord

 Make certain to remove a screw on the bottom surface of the remote controller.



(2) Remove the upper case of the remote controller. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver to a concave portion of the bottom surface of the remote control and slightly twist it, and the case is removed.

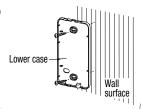


(3) The remote controller cord can be extracted from the upper center.

After the thin part in the upper side of the remote controller upper case is scraped with a nipper or knife, remove burr with a file.



(4) The lower case of the remote controller is mounted to a flat wall with two accessory wood screws.



(5) Connect the remote controller cord to the terminal block. Connect the terminals (X and Y) of the remote controller and the terminals (X and Y) of the indoor unit. (No polarity of X and Y)

The wiring route is as shown in the right.



The wiring in the remote controller case should be 0.3 mm^2 (recommended) to 0.5 mm^2 at maximum.

Further, peel off the sheath.

The peeling length of each wiring is as follows:

X wiring : 160mm Y wiring : 150mm



- (6) Mount the upper case for restoring to its former state so as not to crimp the remote controller cord, and secure with the removed screw.
- (7) In the case of exposing installation, secure the remote controller cord to the wall surface with a cord clamp so as not to loosen the remote controller cord.

2. Installation and wiring of remote controller

- (1) Wiring of remote controller should use $0.3 \text{mm}^2 \times 2$ core wires or cables. (on-site configuration)
- (2) Maximum prolongation of remote controller wiring is 600 m.

If the prolongation is over 100m, change to the size below.

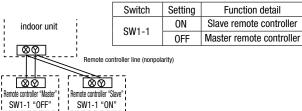
But, the wiring in the remote controller case should be 0.3mm² (recommended) to 0.5mm². Change the wire size outside of the case according to wire connecting. Waterproof treatment is necessary at the wire

connecting section. Be careful about contact failure.

3. Master/ slave setting when more than one remote controller are used

SW1-1 "ON"

Up to two remote controllers can be connected to one unit (or one group) of indoor unit.



(2) Set the switch SW1-1 of the slave remote controller is "Slave" (ON). The factory default is set as "Master" (OFF). (Note) • The remote controller thermistor enabled setting can be set only to the master remote controller.

· Install the master remote controller at the position to detect room temperature.

• The air conditioner operation follows the last operation of the remote controller in case of the master / slave setting.

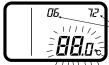


4. The indication when power source is supplied

At the time of turning the power source on, after the light is on for the first 2 seconds, the display becomes as shown below.

The number displayed on the upper side of LCD in the remote control is the software number,

and this is not an error code.



Software number

(The number in the left is one example. Another number may be shown.)

- Then, "88.0 °C" blinks on the remote controller until the communication between the remote controller and the indoor unit is established.
- In the case of connecting one remote controller with one unit (or one group) of indoor unit, make certain to set the master remote controller (factory default). If the slave remote control is set, a communication cannot be established.
- If a state where the communication between the remote controller and the indoor unit cannot be established continues about for 30 minutes, "E" is displayed. Confirm the wiring of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit and master/slave setting of the remote controller.

Ε

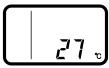
5. Confirmation method for return air temperature

Return air temperature can be confirmed by the remote controller operation.

Press AIR CON NO. button for over 5 seconds.

"88" blinks on the temperature setting indicator.

("88" blinks for approximately 2 seconds while data is read.)



Then, the return air temperature is displayed.

(Example) return air temperature: "27 °C" (blinking)

(Note) For the return air temperature, in the normal case, the return air temperature of the indoor unit is displayed; however, in the case that the remote control thermistor is effective, detected temperature by the remote controller thermistor is displayed.

Press U ON/OFF button. End.

[In the case that the remote thermistor is ineffective and plural indoor units are connected to one remote controller

Press AIR CON NO. button for over 5 seconds. indoor unit No. indicator: "U 000" (blinking) (Among the connected indoor units, the lowest number is displayed.)

Press $\overline{\mathsf{TEMP}}$ or $\overline{\mathsf{TEMP}}$ button. Select the indoor unit No.



Press MODE button.

Dectder the indoor unit No.

(Example) indoor unit No. indicator: "U 000"

"88" blinks on the temperature setting indicator. (blinking for approximately 2 to 10 seconds while data is read) Then, the return air temperature is displayed. When AIR CON NO. is pressed, return to the indoor unit selection display (example, "U 000").

Press 0 0N/0FF button. End.

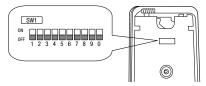
6. Function setting

Each function of the remote controller and the indoor unit is automatically set to the initial setting, which is the standard use, on the occasion of connecting the remote controller with the indoor unit. In the case of the standard use, the setting change is unnecessary. However, if you whould like to change the initial setting " O", change the setting for only the item of the function number. Record the setting contents and stored them.

(1) Function setting item by switch on PCB

Switch No.	Setting	Setting detail	Initial setting
SW1-1	ON	Slave remote controller	
3W1-1	0FF	Master remote controller	0
SW1-2	ON	Remote controller thermistor enabled	
SW1-2	0FF	Remote controller thermistor disabled	0
SW1-3	ON	"MODE" button prohibited	
SW1-3	0FF	"MODE" button enabled	0
SW1-4	ON	"ON/OFF" button prohibited	
SW1-4	0FF	"ON/OFF" button enabled	0

Switch No.	Setting	Setting detail Initial se	
SW1-5	ON	"TEMP" button prohibited	
SW1-5	0FF	"TEMP" button enabled	0
SW1-6	ON	"FAN SPEED" button prohibited	* Note 1
SWI-6	0FF	"FAN SPEED" button enabled	፠ Note 1
SW1-7	ON	Auto restart function enabled	
SW1-7	0FF	Auto restart function disabled	0
SW1-8, 9, 0	ON	Not used	
	0FF	INOL USGU	



- As for the slave remote controller, function setting is impossible other than SW1-1.
- In the indoor unit with only one fan speed, "FAN SPEED" button cannot be enabled.

(2) Function setting item by button operation

Classification	Function No.	Function	Setting No.	Setting	Initial setting	Remarks
			01	Fan speed: three steps	※ Note 1	The fan speed is three steps, * • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	01	Indoor unit fan speed	02	Fan speed: two steps (Hi-Lo)	※ Note 1	The fan speed is two steps, * = = - * = .
	01		03	Fan speed: two steps (Hi-Me)		The fan speed is two steps, * = = - * = .
			04	Fan: one step	※ Note 1	The fan speed is fixed to one step.
			01	Remote controller thermistor: no offset	0	
			02	Remote controller thermistor: +3.0 °C		At the time of cooling, in the case of remote controller thermistor enabled, offset temperature at +3.0°C.
		Remote controller	03	Remote controller thermistor: +2.0 °C		At the time of cooling, in the case of remote controller thermistor enabled, offset temperature at +2.0°C.
	03	thermistor at the time	04	Remote controller thermistor: +1.0 °C		At the time of cooling, in the case of remote controller thermistor enabled, offset temperature at +1.0°C.
		of cooling	05	Remote controller thermistor: -1.0 °C		At the time of cooling, in the case of remote controller thermistor enabled, offset temperature at -1.0°C.
			06	Remote controller thermistor: -2.0 °C		At the time of cooling, in the case of remote controller thermistor enabled, offset temperature at -2.0°C.
Remote			07	Remote controller thermistor: -3.0 °C		At the time of cooling, in the case of remote controller thermistor enabled, offsett temperature at -3.0°C.
controller			01	Remote controller thermistor: no offset	0	
function			02	Remote controller thermistor: +3.0 °C		At the time of heating, in the case of remote controller thermistor enabled, offset temperature at +3.0°C.
		Remote controller	03	Remote controller thermistor: +2.0 °C		At the time of heating, in the case of remote controller thermistor enabled, offset temperature at +2.0°C.
	04	thermistor at the time	04	Remote controller thermistor: +1.0 °C		At the time of heating, in the case of remote controller thermistor enabled, offset temperature at +1.0°C.
		of heating	05	Remote controller thermistor: -1.0 °C		At the time of heating, in the case of remote controller thermistor enabled, offset temperature at -1.0°C.
			06	Remote controller thermistor: -2.0 °C		At the time of heating, in the case of remote controller thermistor enabled, offset temperature at -2.0°C.
			07	Remote controller thermistor: -3.0 °C		At the time of heating, in the case of remote controller thermistor enabled, offset temperature at -3.0°C.
			01	No ventilator connection	0	
	05	Ventilation setting	02	Ventilator links air-conditioner		In case of Single split series, by connecting ventilation device to CNT of the indoor printed circuit board (in case of VRF series, t connecting it to CND of the indoor printed circuit board), the operation of ventilation device is linked with the operation of indoor unit.
	06	"Auto" operation setting	01	"Auto" operation enabled	※ Note 1	
	06		02	"Auto" operation disabled	※ Note 1	"Auto" operation disabled
	07	Operation permission/ prohibition	01	Disabled	0	
	07		02	Enabled		Operation permission/prohibition controller is enabled.
		External input	01	Level input	0	
	08	External input	02	Pulse input		
	09	Fan speed setting	01	Standard	Note2	
			02	High speed 1	Note2	
			03	High speed 2	Note2	
		Fan remaining operation at the time of cooling	01	No remaining operation	0	After cooling stopped, no fan remaining operation
	40		02	0.5 hours		After cooling stopped, fan remaining operation for 0.5 hours
	10		03	1 hour		After cooling stopped, fan remaining operation for 1 hour
		or cooling	04	6 hours		After cooling stopped, fan remaining operation for 6 hours
			01	No remaining operation	0	After heating stopped or after heating thermostat OFF, no fan remaining operation
		Fan remaining operation at the time of heating	02	0.5 hours		After heating stopped or after heating thermostat OFF, fan remaining operation for 0.5 hours
	11		03	2 hours		After heating stopped or after heating thermostat OFF, fan remaining operation for 2 hours
Indoor unit			04	6 hours		After heating stopped or after heating thermostat OFF, fan remaining operation for 6 hours
			01	No offset	0	
function		Setting temperature	02	Setting temperature offset + 3.0 °C		The setting temperature at the time of heating is offset by +3.0 °C.
	12	offset at the time of	03	Setting temperature offset + 2.0 °C		The setting temperature at the time of heating is offset by +2.0 °C.
		heating	04	Setting temperature offset + 1.0 °C		The setting temperature at the time of heating is offset by +1.0 °C.
			01	Low fan speed	* Note 1	At the time of heating thermostat OFF, operate with low fan speed.
			02	Setting fan speed		At the time of heating thermostat OFF, operate with the setting fan speed.
	13	Heating fan controller	03	Intermittent operation	* Note 1	At the time of heatingr thermostat OFF, intermittently operate.
			04	Fan off	A, 11535	At the time of heating thermostat OFF, a fan will be stopped. When the remote controller thermistor is enabled, automatically set to "Fan off". Do not set at the time of the indoor unit thermistor.
			01	No offset	0	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
			02	Return air temperature offset +2.0 °C		Offset the return air temperature of the indoor unit by +2.0 °C.
			03	Return air temperature offset +1.5 °C		Offset the return air temperature of the indoor unit by +1.5 °C.
	14	Return air temperature offset	04	Return air temperature offset +1.0 °C	t	Offset the return air temperature of the indoor unit by +1.0 °C.
	14					
	14	offset		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		·
	14	offset	05 06	Return air temperature offset -1.0 °C Return air temperature offset -1.5 °C		Offset the return air temperature of the indoor unit by -1.0 °C. Offset the return air temperature of the indoor unit by -1.5 °C.

Note 1: The symbol " * " in the initial setting varies depending upon the indoor unit and the outdoor unit to be connected, and this is automatically determined as follows:

automatically determined as follows.						
Swith No. Function No.		Setting	Product model			
	"FAN SPEED"	"FAN SPEED" button prohibited	Product model whose indoor fan speed is only one step			
SW1-6	button	"FAN SPEED" button enabled	Product model whose indoor fan speed is two steps or three steps			
		Fan speed: three steps	Product model whose indoor unit fan speed is three steps			
Remote controller function 01	Indoor unit fan	Fan speed: two steps (Hi-Lo)	Product model whose indoor unit fan speed is two steps			
hemote controller function of	speed	Fan speed: two steps (Hi-Me)				
		Fan: one step	Product model whose indoor unit fan speed is only one step			
Remote controller function 06	"Auto" operation	"Auto" operation enabled	Product model where "Auto" mode is selectable			
nemote controller function of	setting	"Auto" operation disabled	Product model without "Auto" mode			
Indoor unit function 13	Heating fan	Low fan speed	Product model except FDUS			
indoor unit function 13	control	Intermittent operation	FDUS			

Note 2: Fan speed of "High speed" setting

Fon annual patting		Indoor unit fan speed setting	
Fan speed setting	\$ a a B - \$ a a - \$ a	\$ a a a - \$ a	\$ a a d - \$ a a
Standard	Hi — Mid — Lo	Hi — Lo	Hi — Mid
High speed 1 · 2	UHi — Hi — Mid	UHi — Mid	UHi — Hi

Initial setting of some indoor unit is "High speed".

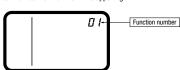
Note 3: As for plural indoor unit, set indoor functions to each master and slave indoor unit.

But only master indoor unit is received the setting change of indoor unit function "07 Operation permission/prohibition" and "08 External input".

7. How to set functions by button operation

(1) Stop air-conditioning, and simultaneously press AIR CON NO. and T MODE buttons at the same time for over three seconds.

The function number "01" blinks in the upper right.



(2) Press TEMP△ or TEMP▽ button. Select the function number.

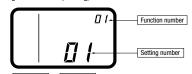
$(3) \quad \textbf{Press} \quad \textcircled{\textbf{MODE}} \quad \textbf{button}.$

Decide the function number.

(4) [In the case of selecting the remote controller function (01-06)]

 $\textcircled{1} \ \, \textbf{The current setting number of the selected function number blinks} \\ \textbf{(Example)}$

Function number: "01" (lighting) Setting number: "01" (blinking)



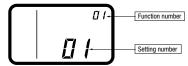
② Press TEMP△ or TEMP▽ button. Select the setting number.

③ Press MODE button.

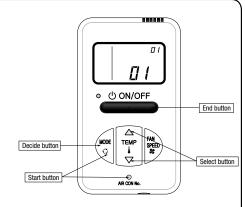
The setting is completed.

Light is on for approximately 3 to 20 seconds while data of the decided function No. and setting No. is transmitted. (Example)

Function number: "01" (lighting for 3 to 20 seconds) Setting number: "01" (lighting for 3 to 20 seconds)



Then, the screen goes back to the function number blinking indication (1), if the setting is sequentially conducted, continue with the same procedures. If the setting is finished, proceed to (5).



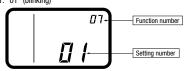
[In the case of selecting the indoor unit function (07-14)]

① "88" blinks on the temperature setting indicators.

(blinking for approximately 2 to 10 seconds while data is read)

After that, the current setting number of the selected function number blinks. (Example)

Function number: "07" (lighting) Setting number: "01" (blinking)



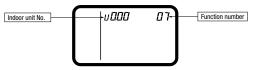
Proceed to ${\color{red} @}$.

[Note]

a. In the case of connecting one remote control to plural indoor units, the display will be as follows:

Indoor unit No. display: "U 000" (blinking)

(Display the lowest number among the connected indoor units.)



b. Press TEMP△ or TEMP▽ button.

Select the indoor unit No. to be set.

If "U ALL" is selected, the same setting can be set to all units.

c. Press 7 MODE button.

Decide the indoor unit No.

"88" blinks on the temperature setting indicators. (blinking for 2 to 10 seconds while data is read)

When AIR CON NO. button is pressed, go back to the indoor unit selection display (for example, "U 000" blinking).

② Press TEMP△ or TEMP▽ button.

Select the setting number

$\begin{tabular}{ll} \hline \end{tabular} \begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{ Press} \hline \end{tabular} \begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{ MODE} \\ \hline \end{tabular} \begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{ button.} \\ \hline \end{tabular}$

The setting is completed.

Light is on for approximately 3 to 20 seconds while data of the decided function No. and setting No. is transmitted.

(Example)

Indoor unit No.: "U 000" (lighting for 3 to 20 seconds)
Function number: "07" (lighting for 3 to 20 seconds)
Setting number: "01" (lighting for 3 to 20 seconds)



Then, the screen goes back to the function number blinking indication (1), if the setting is sequentially conducted, continue with the same procedures. If the setting is finished, proceed to (5).

(5) Press ON/OFF button. The setting is completed.

- Even if <u>O 0N/OFF</u> button is pressed during setting, the setting is ended. However, any details where the setting has not been completed will be ineffective.
- The setting contents are stored in the controller, and even if the power failure occur, this will not be lost.

[Confirmation method for current setting]

According to the operation, the "setting number" displayed first after selecting "function number" and pressing TMODE button is the currently set content. (However, in the case of selecting "U ALL" (all units), the setting number of the lowest number among the indoor units is displayed.)

7.4 Interface kit (SC-BIKN-E)

RKZ012A088 A

Accessories included in package

Be sure to check all the accessories included in package.

No.	Part name			
1	Indoor unit's connection cable (cable length: 1.8m)	1		
2	Wood screws (for mounting the interface: ø4x 25)	2		
3	Tapping screws (for the cable clump and the interface mounting bracket)	3		
4	Interface mounting bracket	1		
⑤	Cable clamp (for the indoor unit's connection cable)	1		

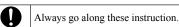
Safety precautions

Before use, please read these Safety Precautions thoroughly before installation.

• All the cautionary items mentioned below are important safety related items to be taken into consideration, so be sure to observe them at all times.

	∧ Warning	Incorrect installation could lead to serious consequences such as death, major injury or environmental destruction.
2:3 Wallin	Z:Swaiiiiig	injury or environmental destruction.

Symbols used in these precautions



• After completed installation, carry out trial operation to confirm no anomaly, and ask the user to keep this installation manual in a good place for future reference.

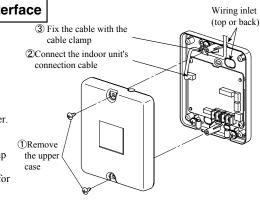


- ●Installation must be carried out by a qualified installer.
- If you install it by yourself, it may cause an electric shock, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction.
- ●Install it in full accordance with the instruction manual.
- Incorrect installation may cause an electric shock, fire and personal injury.
- Electrical work must be carried out by a qualified electrician in accordance with the technical standard for electrical equipment, the indoor wiring standard and this instruction manual.
- Incorrect installation may cause an electric shock, fire and personal injury.
- Use the specific cables for wiring. And connect all the cables to terminals or connectors securely and clamp them with cable clamps in order for external forces not to be transmitted to the terminals directly.
- Incomplete connection may cause malfunction, and lead to heat generation and fire.

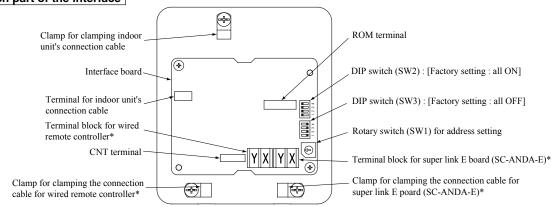
 Use the original accessories and specified components for installation.
- If the parts other than those prescribed by us are used, it may cause an electric shock, fire and sersonal injury.

Connecting the indoor unit's connection cable to the interface

- ①Remove the upper case of the interface.
- Remove 2 screws from the interface casing before removal of upper casing.
- ②Connect the indoor unit's connection cable to the interface.
 - Connect the connector of the indoor unit connection cable to the connector on the interface's circuit board.
- ③Fix the indoor unit's connection cable with the cable clamp.
 - Cable can be brought in from the top or from the back.
 - Cut out the punch-outs for the connection cables running into the casing with cutter.
- (4) Connect the indoor unit's connection cable to the indoor control PCB.
 - Connect the indoor unit's connection cable to the indoor control PCB securely.
 - Clamp the connection cable to the indoor control box securely with the cable clamp provided as an accessory.
 - Regarding the cable connection to the indoor unit, refer to the instruction manual for indoor unit.



Name of each part of the interface



*Either the connection cables of super link E board (SC-ANDA-E) or of wired remote controller is connectable

Litti	Ether the connection capies of super link E board (SC-ANDA-E) of of wheat femore controller is connectable.					
Switch	Setting	Function	Switch	Setting	Function	
SW2-1	ON**	CNT level input	SW2-3	ON**	External input (CNT input)	
SW 2-1	OFF	CNT Pulse input	3 W 2-3	OFF	Operation permission/prohibition (CNT input)	
SW2-2	ON**	Wired remote controller : Valid	SW2-4	ON**	Heat pump	
3 W 2-2	OFF	Wired remote controller : Invalid	3W2-4	OFF	Cooling only	

^{**} Factory setting

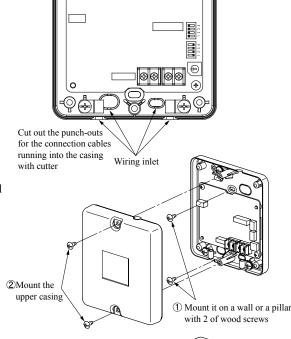
Wiring inlet

Installation of the interface

- Install the interface within the range of the connection cable length (approximately 1.3m) from the indoor unit.
- Be sure not to extend the connection cable on site. If the connection cable is extended, malfunction may occur.
- Fix the interface on the wall, pillar or the like.
- DO NOT install the interface and wired remote controller at the following places.
 - OPlaces exposed to direct sunlight
 - OPlaces near heating devices
 - OHigh humidity places
 - OSurfaces where are enough hot or cold to generate condensation
 - OPlaces exposed to oil mist or steam directly
 - OUneven surface

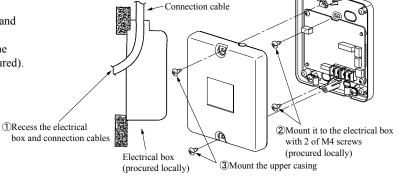
Mounting the interface directly on a wall

- ①Mount the lower casing of the interface on a flat surface with wood screws provided as standard accessory.
- 2 Mount the upper casing.



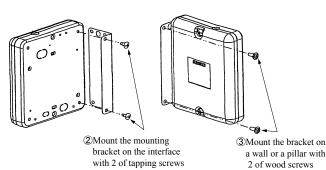
Recessing the interface in the wall

- ①Recess the electrical box (locally procured) and connection cables in the wall.
- ②Mount the lower casing of the interface to the electrical box with M4 screws (locally procured).
- 3 Mount the upper casing.



Mounting the interface with the mounting bracket

- ①Mount the mounting bracket to the interface with tapping screws provided as standard accessory.
- ②Mount the mounting bracket on wall or the like with wood screws provided as standard accessory.
- 3Mount the mounting bracket to a wall surface, etc. using the wood screws provided.



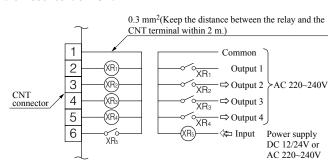
Installation check items

- ☐ Are the connection cables connected securely to the terminal blocks and connectors?
- ☐ Are the thickness and length of the connection cables conformed with the standard?

Functions of CNT connector

It is available to operate the air conditioning unit and to monitor the operation status with the external control unit (remote display) by sending the input/output signal through CNT connector on the indoor control PCB.

- ①Connect a external remote control unit (locally procured) to CNT terminal.
- ②In case of the pulse input, switch OFF the DIP switch SW2-1 on the interface PCB.
- ③When setting operation permission/prohibition mode, switch OFF the DIP switch SW2-3 on the interface PCB.

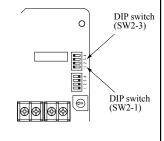


Input/	F 4	Output signal		Gtt	
Output	Function	Relay	ON/OFF	Content	
Output 1	Operation output	XR1	ON	During air-conditioner operation	
Output 2	Heating output	XR2	ON	During heating operation	
Output 3	Compressor operation output	XR3	ON	During compressor running	
Output 4	Malfunction output	XR ₄	ON	During anomalous ston	

- ●XR_{1~4} are for the DC 12V relay
- XR5 is a DC 12/24V or AC 220~240V relay
- ●CNT connector (local) maker, model

Connector	Molex	5264-06
Terminals	Molex	5263T

Innut/	Function	SW2-1			SW2-3			Air-	Operation by
Input/ Output		Setting		Setting	Input s	ignal	Content	Conditioner	Remote Controller
				Setting	Level/Pulse	XR5			
			N* Level input	ON*	OFF→ON	External input	ON		
	External control input	ON*			Level	ON→OFF	External input	OFF	Allowed
		External control nput		OFF		OFF→ON	Operation permission	OFF	
Input						ON→OFF	Operation prohibition	OFF	Not allowed
			OFF Pulse input	se input ON* Pulse OFF Level	Pulse	OFF→ON	External input	OFF→ON	
								ON→OFF	Allowed
			i disc input		Lavial	OFF→ON	Operation permission	ON	
					Level	ON→OFF	Operation prohibition	OFF	Not allowed



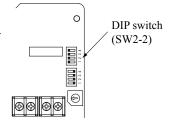
Connection of super link E board

Regarding the connection of super link E board, refer to the instruction manual of super link E board. For electrical work, power supply for all of units in the super link system

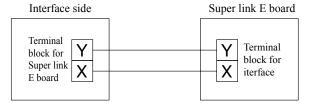
must be turned OFF.

①Switch ON the DIP switch SW2-2 (Factory setting: ON) on the interface PCB.

Caution:Wireless remote controller attached to the indoor unit can be used in parallel, after connecting the wired remote controller. However, some of functions other than the basic functions such as RUN/STOP, Temperature Setting, etc. may not work properly and may have a mismatch between the display and the actual behavior.



②Wiring connection between the interface and the super link E board.



No.	Names of recommended signal wires
1	Shielded wire
2	Vinyl cabtyre round cord
3	Vinyl cabtyre round cable
4	Vinyl insulated wirevinyl sheathed cable for control

Within 200 m $0.5 \text{ mm}^2 \times 2 \text{ cores}$ Within 300 m $0.75 \text{ mm}^2 \times 2 \text{ cores}$ Within 400 m $1.25 \text{ mm}^2 \times 2 \text{ cores}$ Within 600 m $2.0 \text{ mm}^2 \times 2 \text{ cores}$

3Clamp the connection cables with cable clamps.

^{*} Factory setting

0

(

DIP suitch

(SW2-2)

Connection of wired remote controller

Regarding the connection of wired remote controller, refer to the instruction manual of wired remote controller.

①Switch ON the DIP switch SW2-2 (Factory setting : ON) on the interface PCB.

Caution: Wireless remote controller attached to the indoor unit can be used in parallel, after connecting the wired remote controller. However, some of functions other than the basic functions such as RUN/STOP, Temperature Setting, etc. may not work properly and may have a mismatch between the display and the actual behavior.

②Wiring connection between the interface and the wired remote controller.

Installation and wiring of wired remote controller

- (A) Install the wired remote controller with reference to the attached instruction manual of wired remote controller.
- B 0.3mm² × 2-core cable should be used for the wiring of wired remote controller.
- © Maximum length of wiring is 600m.

If the length of wiring exceeds 100m, change the size of cable as mentioned below.

100m-200m: $0.5\text{mm}^2\times2$ -core, 300m or less: $0.75\text{mm}^2\times2$ -core, 400m or less: $1.25\text{mm}^2\times2$ -core, 600m or less: $2.0\text{mm}^2\times2$ -core However, cable size connecting to the terminal of wired remote controller should not exceed 0.5mm^2 . Accordingly if the size of connection cable exceeds 0.5mm^2 , be sure to downsize it to 0.5mm^2 at the nearest section of the wired remote controller and waterproof treatment should be done at the connecting section in order to avoid contact failure.

- Don't use the multi-core cable to avoid malfunction.
- (E) Keep the wiring of wired remote controller away from grounding (Don't touch it to any metal frame of building, etc.).
- © Connect the connection cables to the terminal blocks of the wired remote controller and the interface securely (no polarity).
- 3 Clamp the connection cables with cable clamps.

Control of multiple units by a single wired remote controller

Multiple units (up to 16) can be controlled by a single wired remote controller. In this case, all units connected with a single wired remote controller will operate under the same mode and same setting temperature.

- ①Connect all the interface with 2-core cables of wired remote controller line.
- ②Set the address of indoor unit for remote controller communication from "0" to "F" with the rotary switch SW1 on the interface PCB.
- ③After turning the power ON, the address of indoor unit can be displayed by pressing AIR CON button on the wired remote controller.

 Make sure all indoor units connected are displayed in order by pressing

Master/Slave setting wired when 2 of wired remote controller are used

Maximum two wired remote controller can be connected to one indoor unit (or one group of indoor units)

①Set the DIP switch SW1 on the wired remote controller to "Slave" for the slave remote controller. (Factory setting : Master)

O Caution: Remote controller sensor is invalid.

• When using the wireless remote controller in parallel with the wired remote controller;

Temperature setting range should be changed with the wired remote controller (The set temperature may not be displayed correctly on the wireless remote controller, unless change of temperature setting range is done.)

Changing procedure of temperature setting range is as follows.

How to set upper and lower limit of temperature sting range

- 1. Stop the air-conditioner, and press (SET) and (MODE) button at the same time for 3 seconds or more.
 - The indication changes to "FUNCTION SET▼"
- 2. Press **▼**button once, and change to the "TEMP RANGE **▲**" indication.
- 3. Press (SET) button, and enter the temperature range setting mode.
- 4. Confirm that the "Upper limit ▼" is shown on the display.
- 5. Press (SET)button to fix.

▲ or ▼ button

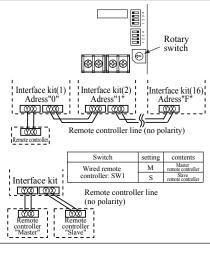
- 6. ①Indication: "♠∨∧SET UP"→"UPPER 28℃ ∨∧"
 - ②Select the upper limit value 30°C with temperature setting button □."UPPER30°C∨" (blinking)
 - ③Press (SET) button to fix. "UPPER 30°C" (Displayed for two seconds)

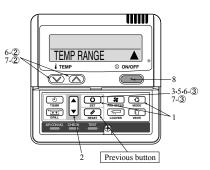
 After the fixed upper limit value displayed for two seconds, the indication will returm to "UPPER LIMIT ▼".
- 7. Press button once, "LOWER LIMIT ▲" is selected, press (SET) button to fix. □Indication: "७∨ ∧ SET UP" → "LOWER 20°C ∨ ∧"
 - ②Select the lower limit value 18°C with temperature setting button ☑."LOWER18°C ∧" (blinking)
 - ③Press ⊙ (SET) button to fix. "LOWER 18°C" (Displayed for two seconds)

 After the fixed lower limit value displayed for two seconds, the indication will returm to "LOWER LIMIT▼"
- 8. Press ON/OFF button to finish.

Temperature setting range

Mode	Temperature setting range	Upper limit	Lower limit
Heating	16-30℃		
Other than heating (Cooling, Fan, Dry, Auto)	18-30℃	20-30℃	16-26℃





- It is possible to quit in the middle by pressing ON/OFF button, but the change of setting is incompleted.
- During setting, if pressing (RESET) button, it returns to the previous screen.



7.5 Super link E board (SC-ADNA-E)

PJZ012D029F

- Read and understand the instructions completely before starting installation.
- Refer to the instructions for both indoor and outdoor units.

Safety precautions

- Carefully read "Safety precautions" first. Follow the instructions for installation.
 Precautions are grouped into "Warning人" and "Caution人". The "Warning人" group includes items that may lead to serious injury or death if not observed. The items included
- in the "Caution not group also may lead to serious results under certain conditions. Both groups are crucial for safety installation. Read and understand them carefully.

 After installation, conduct the test operation of the device to check for any abnormalities. Describe how to operate the device to the customer following the installation instruction manual. Instruct the customer to keep this installation instruction for future reference.

∕!\Warning

- This device should be installed by the dealer where you purchase the device or a licensed professional shop. If the device is incorrectly installed by the
- customer, it may result in electric shock or fire.

 Install the device carefully following the installation instruction. If the device is incorrectly installed, it may result in electric shock or fire.
- Use the accessory parts and specified parts for installation. If any parts that do not match the specifications are used, it may result in electric shock or fire.
- A person with the electrical service certification should conduct the service based on the "Technical standards for electrical facilities", "Electrical Wiring Code", and the installation instruction. If the work is done incorrectly, it may result in electric shock or fire.
- Wiring should be securely connected using the specified types of wire. No external force on the wire should be applied to any terminals. If a secure connection is not achieved, it may result in electric shock or fire.

Application

Indoor-to-outdoor three core communication specification type 3 (since

Accessories

SL E board	Metal box	Metal cover	Screw for Ground
	(8)	· ·	M4×8L 2 pieces
Pan head screws	Locking supports	Binding band	Grommet
	To secure the print board and the metal box Made of nylon 4 pieces	68	

3 Function

Allowing the center console SL1N-E, SL2NA-E, and SL3N-AE/BE to control and monitor the commercial air conditioning unit.

4 Control switching

Settings can be changed by the switch SW3 on the SLE board as in the fol-

Switch	Symbol	Switch	Remarks		
	ON Master				
	1	OFF (default)			
		ON	Fixed previous protocol		
	2	OFF (default)	Master Slave Fixed previous protocol Automatic adjustment of Super Link protocol Indicates the forced operation stop when abnormality has occurred. Indicates the status of running/stop as it is, when abnormality has occurred.		
SW3	3	ON			
	3	OFF (default)			
	4	ON	The hundredth address activated "1"		
	4	OFF (default)	The hundredth address activated "0"		

∕.\Caution

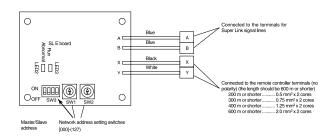
- Provide ground connection.
- The ground line should never be connected to the gas supply piping, the water supply piping, the lightning conductor rod, nor the telephone ground. If the grounding is improper, it may result in electric shock.
- Do not install the device in the following locations
 - 1.Where there is mist/spray of oil or steam such as kitchens. 2.Where there is corrosive gases such as sulfurous acid gas.

 - 3. Where there is a device generating electromagnetic waves These may interfere with the control system resulting in the device becoming
 - 4. Where flammable volatile materials such as paint thinner and gasoline may exist or where they are handled. This may cause a fire.

5 Connection Outline

Note for setting the address

- Set the address between 00 and 47 for the previous Super Link connection and between 000 and 127 for the new Super Link connection. (*1)
- Do not set the address overlapping with those of the other devices in the network. (The default is 000)



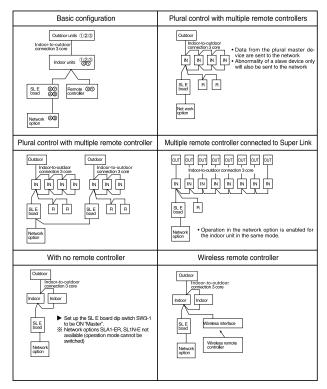
(*1) Whether the actual link is either the new Super Link or the previous Super Link depends on the models of the connected outdoor and indoor units. Consult the agent or the dealer.

Signal line specification

Communication method	Previous Super Link	New Super Link
Line type	MVVS	MVVS
Line diameter	0.75 - 1.25mm ²	0.75/1.25mm ²
Signal line (total length)	up to 1000m	up to 1500/1000m (*2)
Signal line (maximum length)	up to 1000m	up to 1000m

- (*2) Up to 1500 m for 0.75 mm^2 , and up to 1000 m for 1.25 mm^2 . Do not use 2.0 mm². It may cause an error.
- (*3) Connect grounding on both ends of the shielding wire. For the grounding method, refer to the section "6 Installation".

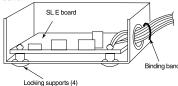
- Set the Super Link network address with SW1 (tens place), SW2 (ones place), and SW3 (hundreds place).
- (2) Set the SL E board SW3-1 to be ON (Master) when using this without any remote controller (no wired remote controller nor wireless remote controller).
- (3) Set up the plural master/slave device using the dip switches on the indoor unit board.
- (4) Set up the remote controller master/slave device using the slide switch on the remote controller board.
- (5) Set up "0" to "F" using the address rotary switch on the indoor unit board when controlling the indoor unit with the multiple remote controller.



6 Installation

- 1. When using the metal box (mounted on the indoor unit / mounted on the back of the remote controller):
 - (1) Mount the SL E board in the metal box using the locking supports.
 - (2) Wiring should go through the provided grommet since then through the wiring to the hole on the Metal box.

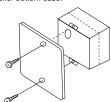
Secure the grommet after inserting the grommet into the Metal box as shown in below figure, then tie the wiring at the outlet of the unit using a binding band.



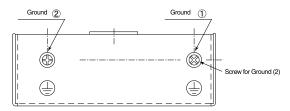
 ${\color{red} \blacktriangle}$ When installed outside the indoor unit, put the metal cover on.



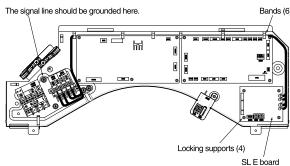
▲ When installed on the back of the remote controller, mount it directly on the remote controller bottom case.



Connect grounding. Connect grounding for the power line to Ground 1, and grounding for the signal line to Ground 2 or to the Ground on the indoor unit control box.



- When connecting to the indoor unit control box (ceiling-concealed type and FDT type only):
- (1) Mount the SL E board in the control box using the locking supports
- (2) Remove 6 bands from the box and put the wiring through the bands to be secured.



Electrical shock hazard! Make sure to turn the power off for servicing. Be cautious so that no abnormal force should be applied to the wiring. Do not let the SL E board hung by the wiring. Do not damage the board with a screw driver.

The board is sensitive to static electricity. Release the static electricity of your body before servicing.

(you can do this by touching the control board which is grounded).

Location of installation

Install the device at the location where there are no electromagnetic waves nor where there is water and dust. The specified temperature range of the device is 0 to 40° C. Install the device at the location where the ambient temperature stays within the range. If it exceeds the specification, make sure to provide solution such as installing a cooling fan. When used outside of the range, it may cause abnormal operation.

7 Indicator display

Check the LED 3 (green) and LED 2 (red) on the SL E board for flashing.

SL E boa	ard LEDs		Display on the
Red	Green	Inspection mode	integrated network control device
Off	Flashing	Normal communication	
Off	Off	Disconnection in the remote controller communication line (X or Y) Short-circuit in the remote controller communication line (between X and Y) Faulty indoor unit remote controller power Faulty remote controller communication circuit Faulty CPU on SL E board	No corresponding unit number
One flash	Flashing	Disconnection in the Super Link signal line (A or B) Short-circuit in the Super Link signal line (between A and B) Faulty Super Link signal circuit	
Two flashes	Flashing	Faulty address setting for the SL E board (Set up the address for previous SL E board : more than 48 new SL E board : more than 128)	
Three flashes	Flashing	SL E board parent not set up when used without a remote controller Faulty remote controller communication circuit	E1
Four flashes	Flashing	Address overlapping for the SL E board and the Super Link network connected indoor unit	E2
Off	Flashing	Number of connected devices exceeds the specification for the multiple indoor unit control	E10

INVERTER MULTI-SPLIT SYSTEM RESIDENTIAL AIR CONDITIONERS



MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES, LTD.

Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Systems Headquarters 16-5, 2-chome, Kounan, Minato-ku, Tokyo, 108-8215, Japan

Fax: (03) 6716-5926